

Optimizing 3D Antenna Arrays and Ground Station Distribution for Satellite Communication

Téssio Perotti Arruda

DISSERTAÇÃO DE MESTRADO DEPARTAMENTO DE ENGENHARIA ELÉTRICA

UNIVERSIDADE DE BRASÍLIA FACULDADE DE TECNOLOGIA

Universidade de Brasília Faculdade de Tecnologia Departamento de Engenharia Elétrica

Optimizing 3D Antenna Arrays and Ground Station Distribution for Satellite Communication

Téssio Perotti Arruda

DISSERTAÇÃO DE MESTRADO SUBMETIDA AO PROGRAMA DE PÓS-GRADUAÇÃO EM ENGENHARIA ELÉTRICA DA UNIVERSIDADE DE BRASÍLIA COMO PARTE DOS REQUISITOS NECESSÁRIOS PARA A OBTENÇÃO DO GRAU DE MESTRE.

APROVADA POR:

Prof. Sébastien Roland Marie Joseph Rondineau, D.Sc. (ENE-UnB) (Orientador)

Prof. Renato Alves Borges, PhD (ENE-UnB) (Examinador Interno)

Prof. Allan Kardec Barros, PhD (UFMA) (Examinador Externo)

Prof. Daniel Costa Araujo, PhD (ENE-UnB) (Suplente)

Himilcon Carvalho, PhD (Visiona) (Membro Convidado)

Brasília/DF, 31 de maio de 2024.

FICHA CATALOGRÁFICA

ARRUDA, TÉSSIO PEROTTI		
Optimizing 3D Antenna Arrays and Ground Station Distribution for Satellite Communication		
[Distrito Federal] 2024.		
xv, 138p., 210 x 297 mm (ENE/FT/UnB, Mestre, Dissertação de Mestrado, 2024).		
Universidade de Brasília, Faculdade de Tecnologia, Departamento de Engenharia Elétrica.		
Departamento de Engenharia Elétrica		
1. Antenna Arrays	2. Satellite Communication	
3. Ground Station Distribution	4. Convex Optimization	
5. Differential Evolution	6. Link Budget	
I. ENE/FT/UnB	II. Optimizing 3D Antenna Arrays and Ground	
	Station Distribution for Satellite Communication	

REFERÊNCIA BIBLIOGRÁFICA

ARRUDA, TÉSSIO PEROTTI (2024). Optimizing 3D Antenna Arrays and Ground Station Distribution for Satellite Communication. Dissertação de Mestrado em Engenharia Elétrica, Publicação PPGEE 812/24. Maio/2024, Departamento de Engenharia Elétrica, Universidade de Brasília, Brasília, DF, 138p.

CESSÃO DE DIREITOS

AUTOR: Téssio Perotti Arruda

TÍTULO: Optimizing 3D Antenna Arrays and Ground Station Distribution for Satellite Communication.

GRAU: Mestre ANO: 2024

É concedida à Universidade de Brasília permissão para reproduzir cópias desta dissertação de mestrado e para emprestar ou vender tais cópias somente para propósitos acadêmicos e científicos. O autor reserva outros direitos de publicação e nenhuma parte desta dissertação de mestrado pode ser reproduzida sem autorização por escrito do autor.

Téssio Perotti Arruda Universidade de Brasília (UnB) Campus Darcy Ribeiro Faculdade de Tecnologia - FT Departamento de Eng. Elétrica (ENE) Brasília - DF CEP 70919-970

Ad maiorem Dei gloriam.

Acknowledgements

Firstly, I thank God for all the given graces and inspiration during this work.

I also thank my beloved wife, Débora Cristina Perotti, for your love and patience. Without your support, it would not be possible to conclude this work.

Thanks to my mentor, Sébastien Rondineau, for your advice and guidance, which were essential to this work's development. Thanks also to my friend, Rafael Luz, for all the discussions and valuable insights.

At last, thanks to the Brazilian Air Force for the opportunity to develop this work and to CNPq, for supporting the project "Low-Cost and High-Download-Rate Autonomous Distributed Ground Station".

Abstract

This work investigates the design and optimization of 3D antenna arrays and ground station distribution for satellite communication systems. It has the objective of proposing a ground station distribution that maximizes the contact and downlink data with an LEO satellite over a given territory.

The dissertation begins with a theoretical foundation, discussing antenna types such as parabolic reflectors and microstrip antennas. It discusses radiation fields from apertures and directivity from electric fields. It also discusses the link budget evaluation in the context of satellite communication. Finally, it presents the optimization algorithms that will be used in the work. All the antenna field simulation and link budget evaluation are realized through a developed Python package, *arraytools*.

The work continues by proposing a multi-step process to distribute ground stations inside a given territory to maximize the link coverage regarding a given satellite. The process consists of three concatenated algorithms: convex optimization, sequential least squares and differential evolution. Each one has its disadvantages, which are compensated by the following algorithms. It also considers an alternative scenario, in which the ground stations must be placed into some specific locations due to legacy infrastructure. In this case, the optimization variables are the antenna parameters instead of the positions. These algorithm implementations are also done by *arraytools*.

The next chapter then discusses a method to design a static array that can maintain an approximately constant power level during satellite passes. The difference between the proposed algorithm and the more conventional ones is that the antennas are static, physically steered and can be placed in any 3D position. The developed package also includes all the functions necessary to combine the fields of a single element into an array.

Finally, it presents the overall results and considerations for future works. First, it was possible to successfully propose a ground station distribution that maximizes the link coverage over the Brazilian territory considering two different LEO satellites. Then, it was proposed a ground station distribution that matches the downlink capability of a ground station positioned near the South Pole. At last, it was proposed static arrays that can maintain constant power levels during satellite passes.

Keywords: Antenna Arrays, Satellite Communication, Ground Station Distribution, Convex Optimization, Differential Evolution, Link Budget.

Resumo Estendido

Título: Otimização de Arranjos de Antenas 3D e Distribuição de Estações de Solo para Comunicações via Satélite.

Este trabalho tem o objetivo de propor uma distribuição de estações de solo que maximizem o contato e o downlink com um satélite de órbita baixa em um dado território.

Ele está inserido no contexto do projeto "Estação Terrena Autônoma Distribuída de Baixo Custo e Alta Taxa de Download", aprovado na chamada CNPq/AEB/MCTI/FNDCT N⁰ 20/2022 do programa UNIESPAÇO, cujo objetivo é determinar a viabilidade de uma estação terrestre programável remotamente, idealmente sem partes móveis, em regiões não polares, e com uma meta de custo inferios a um décimo do custo das estações terrestres contemporâneas para construir e manter. Esse tipo de estudo é pouco explorado com aplicações ao território brasileiro, que foi o escolhido como cenário das análises deste trabalho, embora as ferramentas desenvolvidas possuam aplicação para qualquer região de interesse. Ainda com a ideia de explorar aplicações nacionais, um dos satélites que foi utilizado neste trabalho foi o VCUB1, o primeiro satélite de observação da Terra que foi projetado pela indústria nacional.

Para atingir essa finalidade, uma ferramenta em python foi desenvolvida com as seguintes funcionalidades: simular antenas parabólicas e de microfita, realizar a rotação de campos distantes de antenas fisicamente rotacionadas, combinar várias antenas fisicamente rotacionadas e posicionadas de forma não uniforme em um arranjo, avaliar o link budget de um enlace de comunicação satelital, distribuir estações de solo através de um dado território de forma a maximizar a cobertura, maximizar a cobertura de estações de solo restritas a posições fixas em um território e projetar um array sem partes móveis capaz de manter um nível constante de potência em relação a um passe de satélite de órbita baixa.

O trabalho inicia com um capítulo relacionado com a fundamentação teórica do problema, em que são apresentadas as equações que foram implementadas nos módulos do pacote em python. As necessidades de propagação de órbitas de satélites e cálculos de acesso foram supridas por meio do software SMET, também desenvolvido no contexto do projeto. Um dos objetivos é integrar as ferramentas desenvolvidas neste trabalho com esse software já existente. Dessa forma, ao fim do projeto, espera-se entregar um software completo para realizar análises envolvendo enlaces de comunicação satelitais. Nesse capítulo, o satélite argentino SAC-C foi utilizado como benchmark das ferramentas desenvolvidas, por já ter sido alvo de estudos de link budget e possuir dados disponíveis.

A seguir, apresenta a solução do problema de distribuição de estações de solo para maximizar a cobertura de um dado satélite de órbita baixa. Para isso, foi sugerido um processo em três etapas utilizando diferentes técnicas de otimização, com cada etapa resolvendo deficiências das etapas passadas. O primeiro passo envolveu um relaxamento do problema para que ele fosse capaz de ser modelado de forma convexa, restringindo as estações de solo a um grid sob o território brasileiro. O resultado dessa otimização convexa foi, então, usado como entrada para outra abordagem desconsiderando as restrições das estações de solo a um grid. No entanto, considerava uma aproximação para o padrão de cobertura das antenas, considerando-as circulares em um grid de latitude e longitude e também não restringia as antenas a estarem dentro do território de interesse. Por fim, esse resultado foi usado como entrada de um algoritmo genético de evolução diferencial, que foi capaz de incluir todas as restrições desejadas. Cada etapa refinou o resultado inicialmente encontrado pela otimização convexa, que se mostrou eficaz mesmo com o relaxamento do problema.

Também foi apresentada uma modificação do problema, considerando as estações de solo restritas a locais específicos do país, em que haja infraestrutura suficiente para facilitar a manutenção dessas estações. Nesse caso, as variáveis a serem otimizadas foram os parâmetros das antenas utilizadas, como o diâmetro do refletor parabólico. O resultado encontrado, então, foi comparado com uma estação posicionada próximo ao polo sul, obtendo capacidades semelhantes de download.

Finalmente, foi proposta uma otimização de forma a obter um arranjo de antenas sem partes móveis capaz de manter um nível de potência aproximadamente constante ao longo da trajetória de um satélite de órbita baixa. No entanto, embora esse objetivo tenha sido alcançado, o arranjo ainda apresenta um grande espalhamento de energia, dificultando a capacidade de fechar enlaces de comunicação satelitais. Nesse cenário do cálculo de arranjo de antenas, foi integrada outra ferramenta desenvolvida no contexto do projeto, chamada AFTK. Esse módulo é capaz de reconstruir os campos de uma antena em qualquer ponto a partir de uma amostra dos campos utilizando modos esféricos.

Em resumo, foi possível encontrar um procedimento que é capaz de maximizar a área coberta por estações de solo considerando os passes de um satélite, além de também propor uma solução de estações de solo dentro do território nacional com capacidades de downlink similares a uma estação próxima ao Polo Sul e também propor um arranjo sem partes móveis capaz de manter um nível de potência aproximadamente constante durante um passe de satélite. Isso foi alcançado com o desenvolvimento de ferramentas que foram integradas a outros softwares desenvolvidos no contexto do projeto CNPq.

Palavras-Chave: Arranjo de Antenas, Comunicação Satelital, Distribuição de Estações de Solo, Otimização Convexa, Evolução Diferencial, Link Budget.

Contents

Table of contents	i
List of Figures	vi
List of Tables	x
List of Symbols	xi
Glossary	xv
I Introduction	1
1 Introduction	2
1.1 State-of-the-art	2
1.2 Contextualization	2
1.3 Goals	3
1.3.1 Main Goal	3
1.3.2 Specific Goals	3
1.4 Work Contributions	4

II Theoretical Foundation

4

6

2	Theoretical Foundation	7
	.1 Antennas	7
	2.1.1 Radiation Fields from Apertures	7

2.1.2 Parabolic Reflector Antenna	7
2.1.3 Microstrip Antenna	13
2.1.4 Directivity from Electric Field	16
2.2 Far-Field Pattern Rotation	18
2.3 Satellite Propagation	20
2.3.1 Considered Satellites	20
2.4 Link Budget	21
2.4.1 Transmitted Power	21
2.4.2 Free Space Losses	22
2.4.3 Power Received by Earth Antenna	22
2.4.4 Signal to Noise Ratio	22
2.4.5 Data Rate from Energy Bit per Noise Ratio	22
2.4.6 Satellite Link	23
2.4.7 Secant Antenna Gain	26
2.5 Optimization Algorithms.	27
2.5.1 Convex Optimization.	27
2.5.2 Sequential Least Squares	28
2.5.3 Differential Evolution	28
2.6 Spherical Modes	29
III - Cround Stations Distribution	20
III Ground Stations Distribution	20
3 Ground Stations Distribution	31
3.1 Problem Analysis	31
3.1.1 Brazil Map	32
3.1.2 Array Notations.	32
3.2 Convex Optimization	33
3.3 Sequential Least Squares Optimization	34
3.4 Differential Evolution	35

5.5	Simulations and Results for SAC-C	36
	3.5.1 Convex Optimization.	36
	3.5.2 Sequential Least Squares	37
	3.5.3 Differential Evolution	37
	3.5.4 Overall Results for SAC-C	38
3.6	Simulations and Results for VCUB1	38
	3.6.1 Convex Optimization.	38
	3.6.2 Sequential Least Squares	41
	3.6.3 Differential Evolution	41
	3.6.4 Overall Results for VCUB1	41
3.7	Parabolic Reflectors with Different Diameters	43
	3.7.1 Sequential Least Squares	43
	3.7.2 Simulation Results	44
	3.7.3 Downlink Capabilities of the Proposed Stations	45
	IV Antenna Array Design	48
	IV Antenna Array Design	48
4 Ar	IV Antenna Array Design ntenna Array Design	48 49
4 Ar 4.1	IV Antenna Array Design ntenna Array Design Physically Steered Array.	48 49 49
4 Ar 4.1 4.2	IV Antenna Array Design ntenna Array Design	48 49 50
4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3	IV Antenna Array Design ntenna Array Design	48 49 50 53
4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	IV Antenna Array Design Antenna Array Design Antenna Array Design Physically Steered Array. Antenna Array Array Validation Model. Antenna Array Field Pattern Design for Satellite Passes Antenna Array Design	48 49 50 53 57
4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	IV Antenna Array Design ntenna Array Design	48 49 50 53 57
 4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 	IV Antenna Array Design Physically Steered Array. Physically Steered Array	 48 49 50 53 57 66
 4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 	IV Antenna Array Design Physically Steered Array. Physically Steered Array	 48 49 50 53 57 66 67
 4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 5 Re 5.1 	IV Antenna Array Design Physically Steered Array. Validation Model	 48 49 50 53 57 66 67 67
 4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 5 Re 5.1 5.2 	IV Antenna Array Design Physically Steered Array. Nalidation Model. Field Pattern Design Field Pattern Design for Satellite Passes V Results and Conclusion Sults and Conclusion Ground Station Distribution Maximizing Coverage	 48 49 50 53 57 66 67 67 68
 4 Ar 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 5 Re 5.1 5.2 5.3 	IV Antenna Array Design Physically Steered Array. Validation Model. Field Pattern Design Filter Pattern Design for Satellite Passes V Results and Conclusion Ground Station Distribution Maximizing Coverage Antenna Array Design.	 48 49 50 53 57 66 67 67 68 68

69

69

.

.

VI Appendices	70
A Antenna Array Electrical Design	71
A.1 Translational Phase Shift	71
A.2 Array Pattern Multiplication	71
A.3 One-Dimensional Arrays	72
A.3.1 Analogy with Time-Domain Digital Signal Processing (DSP)	72
A.4 Visible Region	73
A.5 Grating Lobes	73
A.6 Electronically Steered Array	74
A.7 Array Design Methods	74
A.7.1 Notation	74
A.8 Woodward-Lawson Frequency-Sampling Design	76
A.9 Taylor One-Parameter Source	80
A.10 Multibeam Array	81
B Scripts	84
B.1 Parabolic Reflector Gain	84
B.2 MicroStrip Design	84
B.3 MicroStrip Analytical Rotation	87
B.4 MicroStrip HFSS Analytically Steered	89
B.5 Link Budget Example	92
B.6 Brazil Grid	93
B.7 Creating Database and A matrix \ldots	94
B.8 Convex Optimization	95
B.9 Sequential Least Squares	97
B.10 Differential Evolution	102
B.11 Fixed Positions	108
B.12 MicroStrip Array	114

R	ferences 13	37
	.15 Optimizing Array from Group Passes	9
	.14 Optimizing Array Pattern Design	5
	.13 Validation Model for Optimizing Array	1

List of Figures

1.1	UnB Telecommunications Laboratory - LCEPT [23]
2.1	Parabolic reflector antenna with horn feed at the focus. $D = 2a$ is the reflector effective diameter, F is the focal length and ψ_0 is the maximum aperture angle 8
2.2	Projected effective aperture of parabolic antenna [15]
2.4	Microstrip antenna and E-field pattern in substrate [15]. ϵ is the dielectric per- mittivity. L is the x length, W is the y length, a is the extension of the length L due to fringing fields and h is the substrate height
2.3	Parabolic horn feed gain pattern implementation comparison. The H- and E- Plane solutions are evaluated by the equations (2.33), whereas the simplified solution is calculated using equations (2.27) and (2.35). From this, it is concluded that the simplified implementation is close to the non-simplified one and has a computational cost significantly lower
2.5	Aperture model for microstrip antenna [15]
2.6	Electric fields for the microstrip antenna using the presented equations compared with a simulation in HFSS. The differences between the two are expected, as the presented equations are approximations and the HFSS software considers other factors, such as the asymmetry regarding the voltage input
2.7	E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna steered of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the y-axis using the presented equations compared with a simulation of a steered antenna by the same angle in HFSS. The differences exists because the model proposed by [8] is a simplification
2.8	E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna steered of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the <i>y</i> -axis using field patterns from HFSS and then analytically rotated compared with a simulation in HFSS. From this result, it is possible to see that the proposed algorithm produces virtually the same result as the HFSS simulation
2.9	Free losses and power received during a day with 4 passes over the considered ground station, evaluated using the equations (2.61) and (2.62) , respectively 24
2.10	SNR and E_b/N_0 during a day with 4 passes over the considered ground station, evaluated using equations (2.63) and (2.65), respectively
2.11	E_b/N_0 heat map. The black lines are the satellite path. From this it is possible to see the coverage of the antenna, as it shows the positions where the E_b/N_0 is greater than the necessary to establish the link
2.12	P_e during a day with 4 passes over the considered ground station
2.13	P_e heat map. The black points are the satellite path. From this it is possible to see the coverage of the antenna, as it shows the positions where the bit-error probability is less than the necessary to close the link 26
2.14	Schematic of a satellite approaching a ground station 27
<i>2.14</i>	
3.1	Batio E_a/N_o varying with longitude. From this it is possible to see the distortion

3.1 Ratio E_b/N_0 varying with longitude. From this it is possible to see the distortion of the antenna coverage in latitude and longitude as the ground stations are positioned in lower latitudes. The black lines represents the satellite trajectory. . . . 33

3.2	Simulation results using from Convex Optimization result of for SAC-C. For each scenario, the same number of ground stations found in the convex optimization was used in the other two steps of the algorithm to improve the final coverage. This shows that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization is close to the final obtained despite of the initial problem relaxation
3.3	Simulation results using one additional an antenna to CVX optimal result for SAC-C. For each scenario, one antenna was added to the number of ground stations found in the convex optimization and then they are used in the following steps. From this, it is possible to see that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization, presented in Figure 3.2, is a great compromise between the covered area and the intersections
3.4	Simulation results using from CVX optimal result for VCUB1. The same number of ground stations found in the convex optimization was used in the other two steps of the algorithm to improve the final coverage. This shows that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization is close to the final obtained despite of the initial problem relaxation
3.5	Simulation results using one additional antenna to CVX optimal result for VCUB1. One antenna was added to the number of ground stations found in the convex optimization and then they are used in the following steps. This shows that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization, shown in Figure 3.4, represents a good compromise between the number of antennas and the intersections.42
3.6	Positions for the $Q = 9$ possible ground stations that are used in the algorithm described in Section 3.7.1. The chosen criteria for these locations are capitals or cities with enough infrastructure to receive an antenna site
3.7	Antenna diameter impact on range and on Brazil coverage. From this, it is possible to choose a maximum diameter of $D_{\text{max}} = 6 \text{ m}$, as a higher diameter would not increase neither the coverage nor the range
3.8	Results for the algorithm described in Section 3.7.1. On the left, it is the result considering that the antenna coverages are circular. On the right, it is the result considering the deformation in the coverages
3.9	Comparison between the obtained ground station on mainland Brazil configu- ration against a station placed near the South Pole. It has virtually the same capability to download data. The gray points represent some of the satellite coordinates
4.1	E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna array equations compared with a simulation in HFSS. This shows that the implemented array equations are close enough to the HFSS array simulation. The differences are justifiable by the simplification of the microstrip fields model
4.2	E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna array steered of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the <i>y</i> -axis using the presented equations compared with a simulation in HFSS. This shows that the implemented steered array equations are close enough to the HFSS steered array simulation. The differences are justifiable by the simpli- fication of the microstrip fields model
4.3	E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna using field patterns from HFSS and then analytically combined into an array compared with a simulation in HFSS. This scenario eliminates the simplifications on the microstrip model and evaluates only the equations that implements the array. As the result is virtually the same as the HFSS simulation, the proposed model is validated

4.4	E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna analytically rotated of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the <i>y</i> -axis using field patterns from HFSS analytically combined into an array compared with a simulation in HFSS. This scenario eliminates the simplifications on the microstrip model and evaluates only the equations that implements the steered array. As the result is virtually the same as the HFSS simulation, the proposed model is validated.	52
4.5	Electric fields and directivity for one array element, which is an Yagi Uda antenna with 4 elements designed by [20] and modeled with spherical modes using AFTK.	. 52
4.6	Sequential Least Squares cost profile for the validation model algorithm. This shows a convergence, as the cost is reducing as the iterations increases	54
4.7	Field comparison between the projected array and the obtained from the Se- quential Least Squares optimization. The field profile is virtually the same as the projected array, even though the found optimal array is not the same as the target one in terms of position and rotation of the array elements. This shows that the problem has multiple solutions.	54
4.8	BFGS cost profile for the plateau pattern design with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. It can be seen the algorithm convergence, as the cost reduces with the iterations	55
4.9	Fields obtained by the BFGS algorithm with 3 elements in array for the plateau pattern design in $ E_{\theta} $ with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. The algorithm successfully converged to a solution with a plateau over the desired values of θ .	56
4.10	Fields obtained by the BFGS algorithm with 5 elements in array for the plateau pattern design in $ E_{\theta} $ with $\theta_{\max} = 70^{\circ}$. Compared with the solution array using 3 elements, shown in Figure 4.9, the result is more oscillatory, but with higher plateau values as there are more elements.	56
4.11	Fields obtained by the BFGS algorithm with 21 elements in array for the plateau pattern design in $ E_{\theta} $ with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. This solution is even more oscillatory than the one with 5 elements, shown in Figure 4.10, and has a higher plateau value of θ_{max} .	ie. 57
4.12	Electric fields and directivity for one element used in the design of the array that points towards the satellite path. It is designed with AFTK, considering the maximum directive antenna with $l_{\text{max}} = 5$	58
4.13	This figure shows how the passes are categorized before the optimization runs. First, they are divided into descending and ascending passes. Then, into east or west of the considered ground station. Finally, each group is divided considering the maximum elevation of the passes into nine categories. Each color represents passes in the same maximum elevation group	59
4.14	This figure shows the directivity for the arrays of all groups of descending passes that are located east from the ground station. The objective is to maintain an approximately constant power level for each satellite pass, which is represented by the white dots. The element composing the arrays in this scenario is equivalent to a 30 cm dish parabola.	63
4.15	This figure shows the arrays with 2 substations for the descending satellite passes that are located east from the ground station. It is possible to see that this approach worked well for the satellite groups with maximum elevation lower than 20° and with maximum elevations higher than 50° , in which the directivity is greater than the original array found by the optimization. The satellite trajectory is depicted by the white dots on each graph	64
4.16	This figure shows the directivity for the arrays of all groups of descending passes that are located east from the ground station. The objective is to maintain an approximately constant power level for each satellite pass, which is represented by the white dots. The element composing the arrays in this scenario is equivalent to a 1 m dish parabola.	65

A.1	Designed array factor of a sector beam with edges $\theta_1 = 20^\circ$ and $\theta_2 = 90^\circ$ for $N = 21$ elements spaced of $d = \lambda/2$ placed along the z-axis
A.2	Designed array factor of a secant gain with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 80^{\circ}$ for $N = 21$ elements spaced of $d = \lambda/2$ placed along the z-axis
A.3	Designed array factor of a secant gain with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 80^{\circ}$ for $N = 21$ elements spaced of $d = \lambda/2$ placed along the z-axis
A.4	Array factor designed with Taylor method. It has $N = 21$ elements spaced of $d = \lambda/4$ placed along the x-axis with sidelobe atennuation of $R = 20 \text{ dB}$
A.5	Multibeam array designed with $L = 8$ lobes with steering angles close to each other about one 3-dB beamwidth

List of Tables

2.1	Ground antenna parameters
2.2	Parameters for the microstrip antenna
2.3	SAC-C parameters
3.1	VCUB1 parameters
3.2	Ground antenna parameters for VCUB1
3.3	Results for the CVX Optimization
3.4	Results for the SQLQ Optimization
3.5	Parameters for DE Algorithm
3.6	Results for the DE Algorithm
3.7	Results for the CVX Optimization for the VCUB1
3.8	Results for the SQLQ Optimization for VCUB1
3.9	Parameters for DE Algorithm for the VCUB1 ground station positions
3.10	Results for the DE Algorithm for the VCUB1 ground station positions
3.11	Results for the Parabolic Reflectors with Different Diameters for the VCUB1. The used ground stations are in bold
4.1	Results of the Sequential Least Squares algorithm. The values of x, y and z are in multiple of λ
4.2	Obtained array for the plateau design. The values of x, y and z are in multiple of λ . 55
4.3	Final array configurations for the satellite descending east pass optimization. The values of x, y and z are in multiple of λ

List of Symbols

Antenna

D	Antenna parabolic reflector effective diameter.
U	Antenna Radiation intensity.
P_{rad}	Antenna Radiated Power.
$D(heta,\phi)$	Antenna Directivity in (θ, ϕ) direction.
F	Antenna parabolic reflector focal length.
ψ	Antenna parabolic reflector aperture angle.
ψ_0	Antenna parabolic reflector maximum aperture angle.
G	Antenna gain in dB.
g	Antenna gain.
A_h	Horn x dimension.
B_h	Horn y dimension.
L	Microstrip patch x length.
W	Microstrip patch y length.

Electromagnetism

$oldsymbol{H}_a$	Aperture magnetic field.
E_{ϕ}	Component of electric field in spherical coordinates $\hat{\phi}$.
e_a	Aperture efficiency.
$oldsymbol{f}(heta,\phi)$	Fourier transform of \boldsymbol{E}_a .
f	Carrier frequency.
$oldsymbol{E}_a$	Aperture electric field.
η_0	Impedance of free space.
λ	Carrier wavelength.
ϵ	Dielectric permittivity.
ϵ_r	Dielectric relative permittivity.

$m{k}$	Wavenumber $=$ $\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$.
c_0	Speed of light in	free space.

 E_{θ} Component of electric field in spherical coordinates $\hat{\theta}$.

Ground Station Distribution

M	Size of longitude grid.
Р	Size of latitude grid.
$N_{\rm grid}$	Number of possible positions to distribute the ground stations. $N_{\text{grid}} = MP$.
a_i	Binary matrix representing in which points inside the $M \times P$ grid it is possible to establish a link. This $\mathbb{R}^{M \times P}$ matrix is parsed into a vector \mathbb{R}^{MP}
A	Binary matrix representing in which points inside the $M \times P$ grid it is possible to establish a link for each N_{grid} possible ground stations. The i^{th} column represents the ground station in position i .
S_{best}	Maximum potential coverage area considering all Q ground stations.
S_{cov}	Coverage area considering all Q ground stations.
S_{\cup}	Coverage area considering all Q ground stations for the scenario considering antennas with different parameters.
S_{\cap}	Intersection areas considering all Q ground stations.

Link Budget

$p_{ m out}$	Power emitted by satellite.
В	Communication link bandwidth.
k	Boltzmann constant.
R	Communication link data rate.
R_{spec}	Communication link specified data rate.
E_b/N_0	Energy Bit per Noise ratio.
P_e	Bit error probability.
$P_{\rm EIRP}$	Transmitted EIRP power in dB.
G_{sat}	Satellite antenna gain in dB.
P_{out}	Power emitted by satellite in dB.
g_{sat}	Satellite antenna gain.
$p_{\rm EIRP}$	Transmitted EIRP power.
g_{fu}	Free space losses.
G_{f_u}	Free space losses in dB.

$P_{\rm rec}$	Received power in dB.
$G_{\rm ground}$	Ground station gain amplification in dB.
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio.
T_{sys}	System noise temperature.

Otimizations

Q	Number of employed ground stations.
D_{\min}	Minimum parabolic diameter for the parabolic reflectors with different diameters minimization algorithm.
D_{\max}	Maximum parabolic diameter for the parabolic reflectors with different diameters minimization algorithm.
d_{\min}	Minimum acceptable distance between two elements in an array.
$\epsilon_u, \epsilon_E, \epsilon_d, \delta$	Maximum acceptable error.
S_d	Percentage of territory that is covered for Sequential Least Squares.
F_{α}, F_{β}	Control variable for Differential Evolution. Controls the mutation process.
C_{1}, C_{2}	Control variables for the parabolic reflectors with different diameters minimization algorithm.
C_R	Control variable for Differential Evolution. Controls the crossover process.
N_P	Size of population for Differential Evolution.
G	Number of generations for Differential Evolution.
f_d	Desired pattern of the optimization.

Arrays

N	Number of elements in array.
α_i	Steer angle around local x-axis of the i^{th} element.
β_i	Steer angle around local y -axis of the i^{th} element.
γ_i	Steer angle around local z-axis of the i^{th} element.
d_i	Cartesian position of the i^{th} element.
d	Matrix with all elements Cartesian positions. The i^{th} column represents the i^{th} element positions (x_i, y_i, z_i) .
$oldsymbol{\psi}$	Matrix with all elements rotation. The i^{th} column represents the i^{th} element rotations $(\alpha_i, \beta_i, \gamma_i)$.
x	Matrix with all elements to be optimized in an array. It can represent the rotations and input for all array elements or the positions and rotations for all array elements.

Miscellaneous

$\hat{m{n}}$	Unit normal vector.
r	Radial distance from spherical coordinates.
θ	Polar angle from spherical coordinates.
ϕ	Azimuthal angle from spherical coordinates.
ρ	Radial distance from cylindrical coordinates.
\boldsymbol{w}	Quadrature weights for evaluating integrals.
l_{\max}	Maximum degree of considered spherical harmonics.

Glossary

AFTK	Antenna Fields Tool Kit. viii, 4, 29, 50, 52, 57, 58, 68
BFGS	Broyden–Fletcher–Goldfarb–Shanno is a interative method for solving unconstrained nonlinear optimization problems. viii, 55–57
CVX	Convex Optimization. vii, x, 34, 36–42
DE	Differential Evolution. 35, 37, 38, 41
EIRP	Effective Isotropic Radiated Power. 21, 23
HFSS	High-Frequency Structure Simulator. vi–viii, 16, 19, 20, 49–52
LEO	Leo Earth Orbit. 2–4
SGP4 SMET SQLQ	Simplified General Perturbations 4. 20 Space Mission Engineering Tools. 4, 20 Sequential Least Squares Optimization. x, 34, 35, 37, 41, 43, 67
SSO	Sun Synchronous Orbit. 2
STK	System Tools Kit. 20, 69

Part I Introduction

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 State-of-the-art

A typical state-of-the-art ground station for Low Earth Orbit (LEO) satellites uses a single large 11-meter parabolic antenna and tracks a single satellite at a time by mechanically sweeping the antenna up to 160 degrees. The downlink supports data rates ranging from 2 kbps to 150 Mbps. To maximize contact with Sun-Synchronous Orbit (SSO) satellites, ground stations are ideally located near the poles. These ground stations cost around \$4 million each to build and have high maintenance costs, like the antenna located in Poker Flats. As said in [9], a static 1m dish parabolic reflector would cost around \$5000. In this way, an array with elements like this would be significantly cheaper than the huge state-of-the-art parabolic antennas.

Maintaining consistent and uninterrupted contact with LEO satellites over a specific territory brings several advantages and benefits: getting more opportunities to acquire real-time telemetry, to send commands, to downlink data or to establish efficient and robust communication links in case of communication payloads. In this context, it is important to place ground stations in strategic positions, particularly when dealing with huge territories.

The problem of base station placement for maximizing coverage is usually tackled by fields like mobile communications and unmanned aerial vehicles [6] [21] [16].

To the best of our knowledge, there is no significant work dealing with ground station placement for satellite coverage optimization.

1.2 Contextualization

This work is supported by the project "Low-Cost and High-Download-Rate Autonomous Distributed Ground Station" approved in the CNPq/AEB/MCTI/FNDCT Call No. 20/2022, UNIESPAÇO Program.

The project objective is to determine the feasibility of a remotely programmable ground station, ideally without moving parts, in non-polar regions, with a cost target of less than onetenth of the cost of contemporary ground stations to build and maintain. Instead of a single dish, the ground system would consist of a number of antenna arrays with small to moderate aperture sizes and the array outputs would be adaptively combined to maximize the signal-tointerference-and-noise ratio of the desired satellite transmission. The main focus of the project



Figure 1.1: UnB Telecommunications Laboratory - LCEPT [23].

is on the physical layer: the radio-frequency front end and the digital signal processing of the antenna array outputs.

This ground station will not support downlink speed data as the current state-of-the-art large dishes. However, as more ground stations are deployed, data could be downloaded in a distributed manner as the satellite passes through a series of ground stations. Ideally, the ground stations are connected via the internet, allowing any LEO satellite to be in almost continuous communication with the Earth network. While the current project focuses on the ground station to communicate with only one satellite at a time, the studied architecture is capable of rapid and electronically controlled reconfiguration to enable quick switching from one satellite to another within the same constellation or communication with multiple satellites. The UnB Telecommunications Laboratory [23] is involved in this project and already has an initial antenna site, as shown in Figure 1.1.

To accomplish the ground station design, it is necessary to develop a software capable of analyzing all steps required for a satellite link budget evaluation, like:

- Propagating a satellite orbit;
- Modeling an antenna or an antenna array;
- Embedding an antenna in a ground station and in a satellite;
- Analyzing the link budget and downlink data of a satellite; and other functions.

1.3 Goals

1.3.1 Main Goal

The main purpose of this work is to propose a low-cost ground station distribution that maximizes the contact and downlink data with a LEO satellite over a given territory.

1.3.2 Specific Goals

The specific goals of this work are:

- To propose array project methods of combining non-uniform 3D distributed elements physically steered;
- To propose a method to optimally distribute ground stations maximizing the coverage over a given territory;
- To evaluate the download capabilities of antennas placed inside a given territory in comparison with ground stations located near the poles; and
- To propose a low-cost static antenna array that can maintain a constant power level while in contact with a LEO satellite.

1.4 Work Contributions

The proposed goals are accomplished via the development of a python module named *ar-raytools* that is integrated with two other tools that are being developed in the CNPq project context, called SMET and AFTK.

The capabilities of *arraytools* package are:

- To simulate Parabolic Reflector and Micro Strip antennas;
- To perform far-field rotation after physically steering an antenna;
- To be able to perform 3D array far-field calculation, including array elements that are physically rotated;
- To evaluate satellite link budget in relation to a given ground station;
- To distribute ground stations over a given territory maximizing the covered area while minimizing the intersections;
- To maximize the covered area by ground stations that are constrained to be in fixed positions in a territory; and
- To project a fixed position array that can maintain a constant power level in a given solid angle of view.

1.5 Organization

This section provides an overview of the structure of this work, highlighting the key topics covered in each chapter and how they are related to the overall research objectives.

Chapter 2 presents a review of the theoretical principles underlying antenna design, array design and satellite link budget evaluation. This chapter discusses two types of antennas, parabolic reflectors and microstrip antennas, and explain their field radiation characteristics.

It also explores far-field pattern rotation and gives a brief explanation about optimization algorithms that are used.

Chapter 3 initially focuses on the distribution of ground stations maximizing the coverage of Brazil and explores various optimization approaches with its mathematical modeling. It is proposed the ground station distribution over Brazil considering two different satellites. It also considers a scenario were the ground station locations are constrained to be in specific points inside Brazil, while considering antennas with variable parameters and proposes a ground station distribution that maximizes the satellite coverage and compares its download performance against antennas positioned in the poles.

Chapter 4 explores the design of antenna arrays, proposing a model and validating with HFSS simulations. Additionally, it also proposes array designs that are capable of maintaining a constant power level in the direction of a satellite path.

Chapter 5 concludes this work by presenting commentaries on all obtained results.

Additionally, Appendix A contains additional technical details regarding traditional array design methods and Appendix B provides some scripts used in the production of this work results.

Part II Theoretical Foundation

Theoretical Foundation

This chapter presents the theoretical foundation regarding the used antennas, the link budget calculation focused in satellite links and also presents the optimization algorithms used in this work.

2.1 Antennas

This section briefly introduces the theory of antenna design, with a focus on satellite links. It starts with a explanation of the equations of radiation fields. Then it introduces some types of antennas, such as parabolic and microstrip. The first one is the most common antenna used in satellite communications. The last has a mathematical model simpler than other types of antennas and presents some advantages regarding size and manufacturing.

2.1.1 Radiation Fields from Apertures

 H_a, E_a are respectively the magnetic and electric aperture fields and that the Huygens source condition is valid, that is, $\mathbf{H}_a = \frac{1}{\eta_0} \hat{\mathbf{n}} \times \mathbf{E}_a$, at all points on the aperture, where η_0 is the free wave impedance.

The radiation field at some large distance r in the direction defined by the polar angles θ, ϕ are [15]:

$$E_{\theta} = jk \frac{e^{-jkr}}{2\pi r} \frac{1 + \cos\theta}{2} [f_x \cos\phi + f_y \sin\phi], \text{ and}$$

$$E_{\phi} = jk \frac{e^{-jkr}}{2\pi r} \frac{1 + \cos\theta}{2} [f_y \cos\phi - f_x \sin\phi],$$
(2.1)

where the vector $\mathbf{f} = \hat{\mathbf{x}} f_x + \hat{\mathbf{y}} f_y$ is the Fourier transform over the aperture:

$$\mathbf{f}(\theta,\phi) = \int_0^a \int_0^{2\pi} \mathbf{E}_a(\rho',\chi) e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{r}'} \rho' d\rho' d\chi.$$
(2.2)

2.1.2 Parabolic Reflector Antenna

Reflector antennas have very high gains and narrow main beams. They are widely used in satellite communications. A typical parabolic reflector, fed by a horn antenna positioned at the focus is shown in Figure 2.1 [15].



The total optical path length from the focus to the aperture plane is constant, independent of ψ , and given by:

$$R + h = 2F. \tag{2.3}$$

From the geometry, it is possible to say:

$$h = R\cos\psi,\tag{2.4}$$

$$R + R\cos\psi = 2F, \text{ and} \tag{2.5}$$

$$R = \frac{2F}{1 + \cos\psi}.$$
(2.6)

Also, the radial displacement ρ of the reflected ray on the aperture plane is given by $\rho = R \sin \psi$. Therefore:

$$\rho = 2F \frac{\sin \psi}{1 + \cos \psi} = 2F \tan\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right). \tag{2.7}$$

If $\rho = a = D/2$:

$$a = \frac{D}{2} = 2F \tan\left(\frac{\psi_0}{2}\right)$$
, and (2.8)

$$\psi_0 = 2 \arctan\left(\frac{D}{4F}\right). \tag{2.9}$$

Gain of Reflector Antennas

From [15], the gain of a parabolic antenna can be summarized as:

$$g_{\max} = e_a \left(\frac{\pi D}{\lambda}\right)^2,$$
 (2.10)

where the aperture efficiency e_a of practical parabolic reflectors is typically of the order of 0.55 - 0.65, λ is the wavelength and D is the parabolic reflector diameter.



Radiation Patterns of Reflector Antennas

The radiation patterns of the reflector antenna can be obtained from the aperture fields $\mathbf{E}_a, \mathbf{H}_a$ integrated over the effective aperture [15].



Figure 2.2: Projected effective aperture of parabolic antenna [15].

The vector \mathbf{r}' lies on the aperture plane and is given in cylindrical coordinates by:

$$\mathbf{r}' = \rho' \hat{\rho} = \rho' \left(\hat{\mathbf{x}} \cos \chi + \hat{\mathbf{y}} \cos \chi \right).$$
(2.11)

Therefore, using Eq. (2.2), the Fourier transform over the aperture becomes

$$\mathbf{f}(\theta,\phi) = \int_0^a \int_0^{2\pi} \mathbf{E}_a(\rho,\chi) e^{jk\rho\sin\theta\cos(\phi-\chi)}\rho d\rho d\chi.$$
(2.12)

It is possible to convert this into an integral over the feed angles ψ, χ by using the following equations and $d\rho = Rd\psi, \rho = 2F \tan(\psi/2)$:

$$\mathbf{E}_a = \frac{e^{-2jkF}}{R} \mathbf{f}_a(\psi, \chi). \tag{2.13}$$

Therefore, (2.12) becomes:

$$\mathbf{f}(\theta,\phi) = 2Fe^{-2jkF} \int_0^{\psi_0} \int_0^{2\pi} \mathbf{f}_a(\psi,\chi) e^{2jkF\tan\frac{\psi}{2}\sin\theta\cos(\phi-\chi)}\tan\frac{\psi}{2}d\psi d\chi.$$
(2.14)

Given a feed pattern $\mathbf{f}_i(\psi, \chi)$, the aperture pattern $\mathbf{f}_a(\psi, \chi)$ is determined by:

$$\mathbf{f}_a = -\mathbf{f}_i + 2\hat{\mathbf{n}}(\hat{\mathbf{n}} \cdot \mathbf{f}_i). \tag{2.15}$$

From $\mathbf{f}_i(\psi, \chi)$, it is possible to solve the Eq. (2.14) numerically. As consequence of the condition $\hat{\mathbf{R}} \cdot \mathbf{f}_i = 0$, the vector \mathbf{f}_i will only have components along $\hat{\psi}$ and $\hat{\chi}$:

$$\mathbf{f}_i = \hat{\psi} F_1 \sin \chi + \hat{\chi} F_2 \cos \chi, \qquad (2.16)$$

where F_1, F_2 are functions of ψ, χ .

Such feeds are referred to as y-polarized. The x-polarized case is obtained by a rotation, replacing χ by $\chi + 90^{\circ}$.

From Eq. (2.15):

$$\mathbf{f}_{a} = -\hat{\mathbf{y}}[F_{1}\sin^{2}\chi + F_{2}\cos^{2}\chi] - \hat{\mathbf{x}}[(F_{1} - F_{2})\cos\chi\sin\chi].$$
(2.17)

The feed pattern is:

$$\mathbf{f}_{i}(\psi,\chi) = F_{h}(\psi,\chi) \left(\hat{\psi}\sin\chi + \hat{\chi}\cos\chi\right), \qquad (2.18)$$

where:

$$F_h(\psi,\chi) = -\frac{jABE_0}{8\lambda}(1+\cos\psi)F_1(\nu_x,\sigma_a)F_0(\nu_y,\sigma_b),$$
(2.19)

and $\nu_x = (A_h/\lambda) \sin \psi \cos \chi$, $\nu_y = (B_h/\lambda) \sin \psi \sin \chi$, A_h, B_h are the horn dimensions, σ_a, σ_b are related to the maximum phase deviations in cycles. The horn pattern functions are:

$$F_0(\nu,\sigma) = \frac{1}{\sigma} e^{j(\pi/2)(\nu^2/\sigma^2)} \left[F\left(\frac{\nu}{\sigma} + \sigma\right) - F\left(\frac{\nu}{\sigma} - \sigma\right) \right], \text{ and}$$
(2.20)

$$F_1(\nu,\sigma) = \frac{1}{2} \left[F_0 \left(\nu + 0.5, \sigma \right) + F_0 \left(\nu - 0.5, \sigma \right) \right],$$
(2.21)

where F(x) = C(x) - jS(x) is the standard Fresnel integration.

The corresponding aperture pattern is

$$\mathbf{f}_a = -\hat{\mathbf{y}}F_h(\psi, \chi). \tag{2.22}$$

In the general case, a more convenient form of (2.17) is obtained by writing it in terms of the sum and difference patterns:

$$A = \frac{F_1 + F_2}{2}, \quad B = \frac{F_1 - F_2}{2} \iff F_1 = A + B, \quad F_2 = A - B.$$
(2.23)

So, (2.17) becomes:

$$\mathbf{f}_{a} = -\hat{\mathbf{y}} \left(A - B \cos 2\chi \right) - \hat{\mathbf{x}} \left(B \sin 2\chi \right).$$
(2.24)

In general, A and B will be functions of ψ , χ . Assuming that they are functions only of ψ , then the χ -integration in the radiation pattern (2.14) can be done explicitly leaving an integral over ψ only. Using (2.24) and the Bessel-function identities, with $J_n(u)$ denoting the Bessel functions of the first kind of order n,

$$\int_{0}^{2\pi} e^{ju\cos(\phi-\chi)} \begin{bmatrix} \cos n\chi\\ \sin n\chi \end{bmatrix} d\chi = 2\pi j^n \begin{bmatrix} \cos n\phi\\ \sin n\phi \end{bmatrix} J_n(u), \qquad (2.25)$$

it is obtained:

$$\mathbf{f}(\theta,\phi) = -\hat{\mathbf{y}} \left[f_A(\theta) - f_B(\theta) \cos 2\phi \right] - \hat{\mathbf{x}} \left[f_B(\theta) \sin 2\phi \right], \qquad (2.26)$$

where the functions $f_A(\theta)$ and $f_B(\theta)$ are:

$$f_{A}(\theta) = 4\pi F e^{-2jkF} \int_{0}^{\psi_{0}} A(\psi) J_{0} \left(\frac{4\pi F}{\lambda} \tan \frac{\psi}{2} \sin \theta\right) \tan \frac{\psi}{2} d\psi, \text{ and}$$

$$f_{B}(\theta) = -4\pi F e^{-2jkF} \int_{0}^{\psi_{0}} B(\psi) J_{2} \left(\frac{4\pi F}{\lambda} \tan \frac{\psi}{2} \sin \theta\right) \tan \frac{\psi}{2} d\psi.$$
(2.27)

Using (2.24) and some trigonometric identities, the radiation fields (2.1) become:

$$E_{\theta} = -j \frac{e^{-jkr}}{\lambda r} \frac{1 + \cos\theta}{2} [f_A(\theta) + f_B(\theta)] \sin\phi, \text{ and}$$

$$E_{\phi} = -j \frac{e^{-jkr}}{\lambda r} \frac{1 + \cos\theta}{2} [f_A(\theta) - f_B(\theta)] \cos\phi.$$
(2.28)

In the considered scenario, for the parabolic reflector, $B(\psi) = 0$. Therefore, $f_B(\theta) = 0$ and the electric field equations are reduced to:

$$E_{\theta} = -j \frac{e^{-jkr}}{\lambda r} \frac{1 + \cos\theta}{2} f_A(\theta) \sin\phi, \text{ and}$$

$$E_{\phi} = -j \frac{e^{-jkr}}{\lambda r} \frac{1 + \cos\theta}{2} f_A(\theta) \cos\phi.$$
(2.29)

Equations for Numerical Evaluation of Radiation Patterns

The equation (2.14) for the horn feed will become [15]:

$$f_A(\theta,\phi) = \int_0^{\psi_0} \int_0^{2\pi} F_A(\psi,\chi,\theta,\phi) d\psi d\chi, \qquad (2.30)$$

where the integrand depends on the feed pattern $A(\psi, \chi)$:

$$F_A(\psi,\chi,\theta,\phi) = A(\psi,\chi)e^{2jkF\tan\frac{\psi}{2}\sin\theta\cos(\phi-\chi)}\tan\frac{\psi}{2},$$
(2.31)

and the function $A(\psi, \chi)$ is given by, up to constant factors:

$$A(\psi, \chi) = (1 + \cos\psi)F_1(\nu_x, \sigma_a)F_0(\nu_y, \sigma_b).$$
 (2.32)

Once $f_A(\theta, \phi)$ is computed, the un-normalized gains along the H- and E-plane radiation patterns for the reflector are obtained by setting $\phi = 0^\circ$ and 90° . That is:

$$g_H(\theta) = |(1 + \cos \theta) f_A(\theta, 0^\circ)|^2, \quad g_E(\theta) = |(1 + \cos \theta) f_A(\theta, 90^\circ)|^2.$$
 (2.33)
The numerical evaluation of the integral can be done with two-dimensional Gauss-Legendre quadratures, approximating the integral by the double sum:

$$f_A(\theta, \phi) = \sum_{i=1}^{N_1} \sum_{j=1}^{N_2} w_{1i} F_A(\psi_i, \chi_j) w_{2j} = \mathbf{w_1^T} \mathbf{F_A} \mathbf{w_2}, \qquad (2.34)$$

where $[w_{1i}, \psi_i]$ and $[w_{2j}, \chi_j]$ are the quadrature weights and evaluation points over the intervals $[0, \psi_0]$ and $[0, 2\pi]$, and $\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{A}}$ is the matrix $F_A(\psi_i, \chi_j)$.

It is possible to simplify (2.32) considering that the E- and H-plane illumination patterns are virtually identical over the angular range $[0, \psi_0]$, provided one chooses the horn sides that $A_h = 1.48B_h$. In this case, (2.32) becomes:

$$A(\psi) = (1 + \cos\psi)F_0(\nu_y, \sigma_b), \qquad (2.35)$$

and the function f_A can be calculated explicitly by (2.27).

Numerical Evaluation of Radiation Patterns

To implement the equations described in Section 2.1.2, the following antenna is considered:

Parameter	Description	Value
D	Antenna diameter	1 m
ψ_0	Parabola max aperture angle	60°
F	Parabola optical length (2.9)	$0.433\mathrm{m}$
f	Carrier frequency	$8363\mathrm{MHz}$
B_h	Horn side	0.7806 λ
A_h	Horn side	$1.48B_{h}$
e_a	Antenna aperture efficiency	0.75
σ_a	Horn σ parameter	1.2593
σ_b	Horn σ parameter	1.0246
$G_{\rm ground}$	Maximum gain (2.10)	$37.61\mathrm{dB}$
$T_{ m sys}$	Receiver noise temperature	$18.23\mathrm{dBK}$

Table 2.1: Ground antenna parameters.

It was developed a python class inside *arraytools* that receives all the necessary design parameters and evaluates the gains, which are displayed in Figure 2.3. The script used to generate this graph is shown in Appendix B.1.



Figure 2.4: Microstrip antenna and E-field pattern in substrate [15]. ϵ is the dielectric permittivity. *L* is the *x* length, *W* is the *y* length, *a* is the extension of the length *L* due to fringing fields and *h* is the substrate height.



Figure 2.3: Parabolic horn feed gain pattern implementation comparison. The H- and E- Plane solutions are evaluated by the equations (2.33), whereas the simplified solution is calculated using equations (2.27) and (2.35). From this, it is concluded that the simplified implementation is close to the non-simplified one and has a computational cost significantly lower.

2.1.3 Microstrip Antenna

Another type of antenna proposed for the ground stations is the rectangular microstrip antenna as shown in Figure 2.4.

The patch acts as a resonant cavity with an electric field perpendicular to the patch, that is, along the z-direction. The magnetic field has vanishing tangential components at the four edges of the patch. The field of the lowest resonant mode (assuming $L \ge W$) are given by [15]:



Figure 2.5: Aperture model for microstrip antenna [15].

$$E_z(x) = -E_0 \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right), \quad -\frac{L}{2} \le x \le \frac{L}{2}, \text{ and}$$

$$H_y(x) = -H_0 \cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right), \quad -\frac{W}{2} \le y \le \frac{W}{2},$$
(2.36)

where $H_0 = -jE_0/\eta_0$.

The aperture model considered is shown in Figure 2.5. The fields are given by:

for sides 1 & 3:
$$\mathbf{E}_{a} = \hat{\mathbf{x}} \frac{hE_{0}}{a},$$

and for sides 2 & 4:
$$\mathbf{E}_{a} = \pm \hat{\mathbf{y}} \frac{hE_{z}(x)}{a} = \mp \hat{\mathbf{y}} \frac{hE_{0}}{a} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right).$$
 (2.37)

The outward normal to the aperture plane is $\hat{\mathbf{n}} = \hat{\mathbf{z}}$ for all four sides. Therefore, the surface magnetic currents $\mathbf{J}_{ms} = -2\hat{\mathbf{n}} \times \mathbf{E}_a$ become:

for sides 1 & 3:
$$\mathbf{J}_{ms} = -\hat{\mathbf{y}} \frac{2hE_0}{a},$$

and for sides 2 & 4: $\mathbf{J}_{ms} = \mp \hat{\mathbf{x}} \frac{2hE_0}{a} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right).$ (2.38)

The radiated electric field is obtained by:

$$\mathbf{E} = jk \frac{e^{-jkr}}{4\pi r} \hat{\mathbf{r}} \times [\mathbf{F}_{m1} + \mathbf{F}_{m2} + \mathbf{F}_{m3} + \mathbf{F}_{m4}], \qquad (2.39)$$

where the vectors \mathbf{F}_m are the two-dimensional Fourier transforms over the apertures:

$$\mathbf{F}_{m}(\theta,\phi) = \int_{A} \mathbf{J}_{ms}(x,y) e^{jk_{x}x+jk_{y}y} dS.$$
(2.40)

The Fourier transforms for each side becomes:

$$F_{m,13} = -\hat{\mathbf{y}} 4E_0 hW \cos(\pi\nu_x) \operatorname{sinc}(\pi\nu_y), \text{ and} F_{m,24} = \hat{\mathbf{x}} 4E_0 hL \frac{4\nu_x \cos(\pi\nu_x)}{\pi (1 - 4\nu_x^2)} \sin(\pi\nu_y),$$
(2.41)

with:

$$\nu_x = \frac{k_x L}{2\pi} = \frac{Lx}{\lambda r} = \frac{L}{\lambda} \sin \theta \cos \phi, \text{ and}$$

$$\nu_y = \frac{k_y W}{2\pi} = \frac{Wy}{\lambda r} = \frac{W}{\lambda} \sin \theta \sin \phi.$$
(2.42)

Therefore, the radiated field from sides 1 & 3 are:

$$\mathbf{E}(\theta,\phi) = -jk\frac{e^{-jkr}}{4\pi r} 4E_0 hW \left[\hat{\boldsymbol{\phi}}\cos\theta\sin\phi - \hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}\cos\phi\right] F(\theta,\phi), \text{ and}$$
(2.43)

$$F(\theta, \phi) = \cos(\pi \nu_x) \operatorname{sinc}(\pi \nu_y).$$
(2.44)

Similarly, for sides 2 & 4:

$$\mathbf{E}(\theta,\phi) = jk \frac{e^{-jkr}}{4\pi r} 4E_0 hL \left[\hat{\boldsymbol{\phi}} \cos\theta \cos\phi + \hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}} \sin\phi \right] f(\theta,\phi), \text{ and}$$
(2.45)

$$f(\theta, \phi) = \frac{4\nu_x \cos(\pi\nu_x)}{\pi (1 - 4\nu_x^2)} \sin(\pi\nu_y) \,. \tag{2.46}$$

Rectangular Patch Design

For a given frequency f, a substrate height h and a substrate relative permittivity ϵ_r , it is possible to calculate the patch dimensions using the method presented in [8]:

1. A practical width that leads to good radiation efficiency is:

$$W = \frac{c_0}{2f} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\epsilon_r + 1}} ; \qquad (2.47)$$

2. The effective dielectric constant of the microstrip antenna is:

$$\epsilon_{\rm reff} = \frac{\epsilon_r + 1}{2} + \frac{\epsilon_r - 1}{2} \left[1 + 12 \frac{h}{W} \right]^{-1/2}; \qquad (2.48)$$

3. Because of the fringing effects, electrically the patch of the microstrip antenna looks greater than its physical dimensions, as shown in Figure 2.5. For the principal E-plane, the extension a is given by:

$$a = 0.412h \frac{(\epsilon_{\text{reff}} + 0.3) \left(\frac{W}{h} + 0.264\right)}{(\epsilon_{\text{reff}} - 0.258) \left(\frac{W}{h} + 0.8\right)};$$
(2.49)

4. The actual length of the patch can now be determined by:

$$L = \frac{c_0}{2f\sqrt{\epsilon_{\rm reff}}} - 2a \ . \tag{2.50}$$

Using the design method presented above, consider the antenna with the parameters shown in Table 2.2.

Parameter	Description	Value
f	Carrier frequency	$10\mathrm{GHz}$
h	Substrate height	$0.1588\mathrm{cm}$
ϵ_r	Relative permittivity	2.2
W	Patch width	$1.185\mathrm{cm}$
L	Patch length	$0.905\mathrm{cm}$

Table 2.2: Parameters for the microstrip antenna.

For this antenna, the electric fields given by (2.44) and (2.46) are shown in Figure 2.6. It was implemented a class called *MicroStrip* inside the module *arraytools* that implements the rectangular patch equations. The result is compared against a simulation with the software ANSYS HFSS, as shown in Figure 2.6. The script used to generate this graph is displayed in Appendix B.2.

2.1.4 Directivity from Electric Field

The radiation intensity of an antenna is given by [8]:

$$U = B_0 F(\theta, \phi) \approx \frac{1}{2\eta_0} \left[|E_{\theta}(\theta, \phi)|^2 + |E_{\phi}(\theta, \phi)|^2 \right],$$
 (2.51)

where $B_0 \approx \frac{1}{2\eta_0}$ is a constant, η_0 is the free space wave impedance, E_{θ} and E_{ϕ} are the far-field components of the antenna in spherical coordinates.

The total radiated power is:

Therefore, the expression for the directivity is:

$$D(\theta,\phi) = \frac{4\pi U(\theta,\phi)}{P_{rad}} = 4\pi \frac{F(\theta,\phi)}{\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} F(\theta,\phi) \sin\theta d\theta d\phi}.$$
(2.53)



Figure 2.6: Electric fields for the microstrip antenna using the presented equations compared with a simulation in HFSS. The differences between the two are expected, as the presented equations are approximations and the HFSS software considers other factors, such as the asymmetry regarding the voltage input.

Given that the space θ and ϕ are divided, respectively, into N and M uniform intervals, the denominator of Eq. 2.53 can be approximated as:

$$\int_{0}^{2\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} F(\theta, \phi) \sin \theta d\theta d\phi = \left(\frac{\pi}{N}\right) \left(\frac{2\pi}{M}\right) \sum_{j=1}^{M} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{N} F(\theta_i, \phi_j) \sin \theta_i\right].$$
 (2.54)

Therefore, the directivity can be approximated as:

$$D(\theta, \phi) = \frac{2MN}{\pi} \frac{F(\theta, \phi)}{\sum_{j=1}^{M} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{N} F(\theta_i, \phi_j) \sin \theta_i\right]}.$$
(2.55)

2.2 Far-Field Pattern Rotation

This section presents the mathematical model for rotating far-fields pattern of antennas. The rectangular patch antenna model is adopted, because it has simpler mathematical equations.

Generally, the patch from Figure 2.4 is rotated of angles α, β, γ around the local x, y, z-axes. As the rotations are represented around the local axis, it is necessary to transform this local coordinate system to match the initial global one.

The direction defined by the angles (θ, ϕ) of the original coordinate system is represented $\lceil \cos \phi \sin \theta \rceil$

by the vector
$$\hat{r} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \phi \sin \theta \\ \sin \phi \sin \theta \\ \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}_{xyz}$$
.

This direction expressed in the rotated coordinate system is given by $\hat{r}' = R_{\alpha\beta\gamma}\hat{r} = R_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \begin{bmatrix} \sin\theta\cos\phi\\\sin\theta\sin\phi\\\cos\theta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x'\\y'\\z' \end{bmatrix}$, where $R_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ is the rotation matrix and represents the base transformation from $(\hat{\mathbf{x}}, \hat{\mathbf{y}}, \hat{\mathbf{z}})$ to $(\hat{\mathbf{x}}', \hat{\mathbf{y}}', \hat{\mathbf{z}}')$.

From the vector \hat{r}' it is possible to extract the direction (θ', ϕ') related to the rotated coordinate system by $\theta' = \arccos \frac{z'}{\sqrt{x'^2 + y'^2 + z'^2}}$ and $\phi' = \arctan \frac{y'}{x'}$, where the function arctan is evaluated choosing the quadrant correctly and its obtained values are in the range $-\pi \leq \arctan x \leq \pi$.

To ensure that the angles are in the classical spherical coordinates range, with $0 \le \phi < 2\pi$ and $0 < \theta < \pi$, some transformations are necessary:

• If $\phi' < 0$:

$$\phi' \to \phi' + 2\pi$$
, and (2.56)

• If $\theta' < 0$:

$$\begin{array}{l} \theta' \to -\theta' \\ \phi' \to (\phi' + \pi) \mod 2\pi. \end{array}$$

$$(2.57)$$

With the angles in the local antenna field, it is possible to evaluate the fields E'_{θ} and E'_{ϕ} .

The directions
$$\hat{\theta}'$$
 and $\hat{\phi}'$ are given by $\hat{\theta}' = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \phi' \cos \theta' \\ \sin \phi' \cos \theta' \\ -\sin \theta' \end{bmatrix}_{x'y'z'}$ and $\hat{\phi}' = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin \theta' \\ \cos \theta' \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}_{x'y'z'}$

Finally, the field expressed in the original coordinate frame is:

$$\mathbf{E}_{xyz} = E'_{\theta} R^{-1}_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \hat{\theta}' + E'_{\phi} R^{-1}_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \hat{\phi}'.$$
(2.58)

Expressing it again in spherical coordinates:

$$E_{\theta} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\phi\cos\theta & \sin\phi\cos\theta & -\sin\theta \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{E}_{xyz}, \text{ and} \\ E_{\phi} = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin\phi & \cos\phi & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{E}_{xyz}.$$
(2.59)

To validate the results, the fields obtained by the *MicroStrip* class developed in Section 2.1.3 are rotated of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the *y*-axis. This rotated far field is then compared with a simulation from HFSS, as shown in Figure 2.7. This is done by the script in Appendix B.3.

Additionally, the field pattern of the non-rotated patch from HFSS is analytically rotated by $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the *y*-axis. This analytically rotated pattern is compared with the pattern obtained by simulating the rotated patch in HFSS. The comparison is presented in Figure 2.8. This is done by the script in Appendix B.4.



Figure 2.7: E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna steered of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the *y*-axis using the presented equations compared with a simulation of a steered antenna by the same angle in HFSS. The differences exists because the model proposed by [8] is a simplification.



Figure 2.8: E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna steered of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the yaxis using field patterns from HFSS and then analytically rotated compared with a simulation in HFSS. From this result, it is possible to see that the proposed algorithm produces virtually the same result as the HFSS simulation.

2.3 Satellite Propagation

The propagation of satellites in this work is done using the SMET software, developed by Rafael Rodrigues Luz Benevides in the context of the CNPq project.

The software is capable of propagating satellites from the Two-Line Elements using SGP4 propagator, calculating the accesses and line-of-sight angles (in azimuth and elevation) from a specific point, among other capabilities. It provides useful information for evaluating the antenna coverage, like geodetic coordinates of the satellite over time and distance in relation to the station over time.

Using SMET, it was not necessary any other software like ANSYS STK to deal with the satellite propagation or accesses necessities.

2.3.1 Considered Satellites

For this study, two satellites were chosen: SAC-C from Argentina, with which NASA did some works and VCUB1 from Visiona.

SAC-C Satellite

The Satellite for Scientific Applications (SAC-C) was developed through the partnership of Argentine CONAE (National Space Activities Commission) and NASA.

SAC-C satellite is used as a validation tool for the link budget proposed algorithms. Initially, the results of Section 2.4 are compared with the studies [9] [10] [12]. These studies provided the necessary information regarding the SAC-C link capabilities to validate the proposed algorithm.

After the procedures validation, it is proposed a method to optimize the link coverage of a territory, focusing on Brazil. After this, the scenario is modified to consider other satellites.

VCUB1 Satellite

The second satellite chosen for this study was VCUB1, developed by Visiona, which is a company that has ongoing collaborations with the University of Brasília on the scope of the CNPq project coordinated by UnB Telecommunications Laboratory. This partnership creates a link between academia and the Brazilian space industry and the choice of VCUB1 not only emphasizes Brazilian technological advancements but also highlight a greater contribution from academic research to the national space sector.

VCUB1 was launched on April 15th, 2023 and is the first Earth Observation Satellite designed by the Brazilian national industry and should demonstrate the capabilities to realize advanced space missions. The satellite has a camera with spacial resolution of 3.5m, which allows it to do agricultural and environmental monitoring.

Adding to these facts, VCUB1 is a LEO satellite in Sun-Synchronous Orbit (inclination of 98°) and fits well with the proposed algorithms of distributing ground stations inside a given territory to maximize coverage and compare these results with a ground station positioned in the poles.

2.4 Link Budget

The procedure that will be followed to calculate the link budget is described in [15].

2.4.1 Transmitted Power

The transmitted power P_{EIRP} is given by:

$$p_{\rm EIRP} = p_{\rm out} g_{\rm sat}, \tag{2.60}$$

where p_{out} is the transmitted power of the satellite and g_{sat} is the satellite antenna gain.

2.4.2 Free Space Losses

The free space losses are given by:

$$g_{fu} = \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi r}\right)^2,\tag{2.61}$$

where λ is the carrier wavelength and r is the distance between the transmitter and the receiver. The free space losses in dB is represented by G_{fu} , which represents a negative value.

2.4.3 Power Received by Earth Antenna

The power received by the ground station in dB is given by:

$$P_{\rm rec} = P_{\rm EIRP} + G_{fu} + P_{\rm atm} + G_{\rm ground}, \qquad (2.62)$$

with all values in dB. P_{atm} is modeling implementation and atmospheric losses, which represents a negative value and G_{ground} is the ground antenna gain.

2.4.4 Signal to Noise Ratio

The SNR, or Signal to Noise Ratio, is given by:

$$SNR = \frac{P_{rec}}{kT_{sys}B},$$
(2.63)

where k is the Boltzmann constant, T_{sys} is the noise temperature of the receiver and B is the bandwidth of the transmitted signal.

2.4.5 Data Rate from Energy Bit per Noise Ratio

The data rate R can be obtained from the SNR:

$$R = \text{SNR}\frac{B}{\frac{E_b}{N_0}},\tag{2.64}$$

where E_b/N_0 is the energy bit per noise ratio and depends on modulation and acceptable bit-error probability, P_e .

Alternatively, it is possible to express the ratio E_b/N_0 , considering that the data is transmitted at a fixed data rate, R_{spec} :

$$E_b/N_0 = \mathrm{SNR}\frac{B}{R_{\mathrm{spec}}}.$$
(2.65)

In this scenario, the analysis is not dependent on the type of modulation used.

Data Rate from $P_{e_{\max}}$

When dealing with the bit-error probability, it is necessary to know the used modulation. For BPSK and QPSK modulations, the E_b/N_0 is given by:

$$\frac{E_b}{N_0} = [\operatorname{erfcinv}(2P_e)]^2, \qquad (2.66)$$

where erfcinv is the complementary error inverse function.

Inverting Eq. (2.66):

$$P_e = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\sqrt{\frac{E_b}{N_0}}\right). \tag{2.67}$$

2.4.6 Satellite Link

The satellite used for this section is the SAC-C, which is a LEO satellite with the following characteristics:

Parameter	Description	Value
i	Inclination	97.4°
r_p	Perigee	$422.6\mathrm{km}$
r_a	Apogee	$434\mathrm{km}$
$P_{\rm EIRP}$	Satellite Antenna EIRP	$42.38\mathrm{dB}$
f	Carrier frequency	$8363\mathrm{MHz}$
$R_{\rm spec}$	Output data rate	$3.303\mathrm{Mbps}$
В	Bandwidth	$13.3\mathrm{MHz}$

Table 2.3: SAC-C parameters.

It is also considered that the ground stations is tracking the satellite. That is, the maximum gains will be used.

The 1 m ground antenna with parameters described in Table 2.1 is located at latitude -10.78° and longitude -53.07° .

To evaluate the link budget results, first the accesses and distances between the ground station and the propagated satellite are calculated. Then, using (2.61), the free losses are computed. Considering that the atmospheric losses are constant and equal to -1.6 dB and using (2.62), the received power at ground station is evaluated. The free losses and power received are shown in Figure 2.9.



Figure 2.9: Free losses and power received during a day with 4 passes over the considered ground station, evaluated using the equations (2.61) and (2.62), respectively.

Using the received power in (2.63), the SNR is computed. Using the SNR and the specified data transmission, $R_{\rm spec}$, in (2.65), the E_b/N_0 is evaluated. The SNR and E_b/N_0 are shown in Figure 2.10.



Figure 2.10: SNR and E_b/N_0 during a day with 4 passes over the considered ground station, evaluated using equations (2.63) and (2.65), respectively.

Considering only the points where the energy per bit ratio is greater than the threshold $(E_b/N_0)_{\min} = 6.38 \text{ dB}$ it is possible to estimate how much data is downloaded during a day by computing how much time this condition is fulfilled in a day and multiplying by the data rate. The results is shown in Figure 2.11, together with the radiation pattern of the antenna, that is, in which points it is possible to establish a link. This pattern is the longitude and latitude points where the condition $(E_b/N_0) > 6.38 \text{ dB}$ is true projected on the ground.

Alternatively, it is possible to analyze the same problem using the bit-error probability approach. Considering that the modulation is BPSK and using Eq. (2.67), the bit-error probability is evaluated and shown in Figure 2.12.



Figure 2.11: E_b/N_0 heat map. The black lines are the satellite path. From this it is possible to see the coverage of the antenna, as it shows the positions where the E_b/N_0 is greater than the necessary to establish the link.



Figure 2.12: P_e during a day with 4 passes over the considered ground station.



Figure 2.13: P_e heat map. The black points are the satellite path. From this it is possible to see the coverage of the antenna, as it shows the positions where the bit-error probability is less than the necessary to close the link.

Similarly, to the Energy per Bit over Noise ratio approach, considering a threshold $P_{e_{\text{max}}} < 10^{-6}$ necessary for establish a link, it is possible to estimate the downloaded data during a day and to obtain the radiation pattern of the antenna, as shown in Figure 2.13.

There is a script that evaluates a link budget example in Appendix B.5. This script uses three new implemented classes in *arraytools*: the *Satellite*, *Station* and *LinkBudget* classes.

2.4.7 Secant Antenna Gain

The received power, given by Eq. (2.62), can be reformulated as:

$$P_R = \frac{p_{\text{out}}g_{\text{sat}}g_{\text{ground}}g(\theta,\phi)\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 r^2},\tag{2.68}$$

where $g(\theta, \phi)$ is the normalized gain of the ground station, r is the distance to the tracked object and all values are represented in absolute units.

In ground stations tracking an approaching satellite at a constant altitude h, the ground station power received can be made independent of the distance r, within a specific range by selecting an appropriate gain function $g(\theta, \phi)$.

As shown in Figure 2.14, $h = r \cos \theta$.



Figure 2.14: Schematic of a satellite approaching a ground station.

If the gain is designed to have the secant-squared shape $g(\theta, \phi) = \frac{K}{\cos^2 \theta}$, where K is a constant, the power will become independent of r:

$$P_R = \frac{p_{\text{out}}g_{\text{sat}}g_{\text{ground}}g(\theta,\phi)\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 r^2} = \frac{p_{\text{out}}g_{\text{sat}}g_{\text{ground}}K\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 r^2 \cos^2\theta} = \frac{p_{\text{out}}g_{\text{sat}}g_{\text{ground}}K\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 h^2}.$$
 (2.69)

The secant behavior is valid over the range $0 \le \theta \le \theta_{\max}$, where θ_{\max} is the desired maximum range of the ground station $r_{\max} = \frac{h}{\cos \theta_{\max}}$.

2.5 Optimization Algorithms

This section explores some optimization techniques, which are used in this work.

First it is presented the convex optimization, that performs minimization of convex functions over convex sets. The main advantage of this method is its capability to find the global minimum. It is widely used in engineering and data analysis.

Then, it is presented the sequential quadratic programming, used for nonlinear programming problems. It is very useful to approach constrained optimization problems.

Lastly, it is presented the differential evolution algorithm. It is a heuristic approach to solve highly nonlinear problems.

2.5.1 Convex Optimization

A convex optimization problem is defined as [7]:

$$\min \|f_0(x)\| \quad \text{subject to} \\ \|f_i(x)\| \le b_i, i = 1, \dots, m,$$
 (2.70)

where the functions $f_0, \ldots, f_m : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ are convex, that is:

$$f_m(\alpha x + \beta y) \ll \alpha f_m(x) + \beta f_m(y). \tag{2.71}$$

A problem modeled as a convex one will achieve the global minimum, it the minimum exists.

2.5.2 Sequential Least Squares

Sequential quadratic programming is a efficient computational method to solve the general nonlinear problem:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}} f(x) \quad \text{subject to}
g_j(x) = 0, j = 1, \dots, m_e,
g_j(x) \ge 0, j = m_e + 1, \dots, m, \text{ and}
x_0 \le x \le x_n,$$
(2.72)

for a local minimum, where the problem functions $f : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ and $g : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ are assumed to be continuously differentiable.

These problems are solved by many open source libraries, like Python SciPy.

2.5.3 Differential Evolution

Differential Evolution (DE) is a heuristic parallel direct search method which utilizes N_P vectors y_i^g and $i \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $0 \le i < N_P$ as a population for each generation g of a total G [4].

For each vector y_i^g , an offspring vector v_i^{g+1} is generated according to:

$$v_i^{g+1} = y_{r_1}^g + F_\beta \left(y_{best} - y_{r_1}^g \right) + F_\alpha \left(y_{r_2}^g - y_{r_3}^g \right), \qquad (2.73)$$

where r_1, r_2, r_3 are random different integers with $0 \leq (r_i)_{i=1,2,3} < N_P$.

The parameters F_{α} and F_{β} are control variables. F_{α} controls the amplification of the differential variation $(y_{r_3}^g - y_{r_4}^g)$. F_{β} provides a mean to enhance the greediness of the scheme by incorporating the current best vector y_{best} . This is known as mutation.

The mutated vector v_i^{g+1} is then combined with its parent y_i^g to generate u_i^{g+1} according to:

$$u_{i,j}^{g+1} = \begin{cases} v_{i,j}^{g+1}, \text{if } (r_j \le C_R \lor j = j_{rand}), \\ y_{i,j}^g, \text{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$
(2.74)

which is known as crossover or recombination. This is the main differential of the method.

Finally, $u_{i,j}^{g+1}$ is evaluated by the cost function. If it has a lower cost than $y_{i,j}^g$, it is selected as the next generation $y_{i,j}^{g+1}$. Otherwise, the vector $y_{i,j}^g$ survives for the next generation.

Mathematically:

$$y_{i,j}^{g+1} = \begin{cases} u_{i,j}^{g+1}, \text{if } f\left(u_{i,j}^{g+1}\right) < f\left(y_{i,j}^{g}\right), \\ y_{i,j}^{g}, \text{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$
(2.75)

where f(y) is the cost function.

2.6 Spherical Modes

Spherical harmonics are special functions defined on the surface of a sphere. They are useful to solve differential equations in many fields, including decomposing electromagnetic fields as the spherical modes method is particularly useful in antenna modeling due to its ability to account for the geometry and boundary conditions inherent to spherical structures.

The electric fields are represented in spherical modes by [19]:

$$E(\theta, \phi, k) = \sum_{l \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_{|m| \le l} \boldsymbol{T}_{lm}(\theta, \phi) \boldsymbol{q}_{lm}(k), \qquad (2.76)$$

where q_{lm} are the mode coefficients and can be determined if E is analytically available through the expression:

$$\boldsymbol{q}_{lm} = \frac{1}{\eta_0} \oint \boldsymbol{T}_{lm}^H E d\Omega.$$
(2.77)

In these equations, T_{lm} is derived from the eigenfunctions $Y_{lm}Z_{ls}$, l is the degree and m is the order of the corresponding spherical harmonics Y and Z as defined in [19].

This study uses the software developed by [19], which estimates antennas in spherical modes based on their analytical electric fields. The software, called AFTK, models the antennas used in the design of the proposed arrays of this work.

Part III Ground Stations Distribution

Chapter 3

Ground Stations Distribution

This chapter, inspired by the studies studies [9] and [10], compares a ground station distribution inside the United Stated with a parabola placed near the pole, proposes an algorithm to find a ground station distribution inside Brazilian territory that: maximizes the link coverage for a given satellite and minimizes the number of employed stations.

The considered satellites for this scenario are the SAC-C (with link budget parameters described in Tables 2.3 and 2.1) and VCUB1 (with link budget parameters described in Tables 3.1 and 3.2.

The ground stations are considered to track the satellites. That is, the maximum gain is used in the link budget evaluation. Also, the atmospheric losses are considered constant and equal to $P_{atm} = -1.6 \text{ dB}$.

The problem is initially relaxed to be modeled as a linear convex one and goes through a Convex (CVX) Optimization. To refine this initial solution, two more algorithms are executed: a Sequential Least Squares (SQLQ), which improves the first solution, but still does not consider all constraints, and Differential Evolution (DE), that considers all constraints and refines even more the solution.

3.1 Problem Analysis

This section provides some notations used in algorithm descriptions.

Parameter	Description	Value
$P_{\rm EIRP}$	Satellite Antenna EIRP	$2\mathrm{dB}$
f	Carrier frequency	$2244\mathrm{MHz}$
$R_{ m spec}$	Output data rate	$10\mathrm{Mbps}$
В	Bandwidth	6 MHz

Table 3.1: VCUB1 parameters.

Parameter	Description	Value
D	Antenna diameter	$2.6\mathrm{m}$
f	Carrier frequency	$2244\mathrm{MHz}$
e_a	Antenna aperture efficiency	0.5
$G_{\rm ground}$	Maximum gain using Eq. (2.10)	$32.7\mathrm{dB}$
$T_{\rm sys}$	Receiver noise temperature	$24.94\mathrm{dBK}$

Table 3.2: Ground antenna parameters for VCUB1.

3.1.1 Brazil Map

The Brazil map is obtained as a shapefile from [22]. The developed functions works for any territory. It is defined a rectangular grid of $M \times P$ points within the latitude and longitude bounds of the considered shapefile.

Two different grids are chosen for each of the used satellites. For VCUB1, it was used M = P = 40 and for SAC-C, M = P = 50. Increasing this grid would lead to higher computational costs, as a lot of RAM is necessary to represent all possible positions coverage.

Each of the $N_{grid} = MP$ points has an associated index *i*, which represents the possible positions for ground stations placement. This represents a convex set.

The script that produces this result is shown in Appendix B.6.

3.1.2 Array Notations

The link budget is evaluated for every possible antenna *i* in the grid and the resulting E_b/N_0 is stored in a matrix $a_i \in \mathbb{R}^{M \times P}$. If the antenna *i* is not inside Brazil, the associated a_i matrix is $0_{M \times P}$. Any element of a_i that corresponds to a point outside Brazil is also set to zero.

This matrix is then parsed into a binary matrix with 1 meaning that the value E_b/N_0 is above a threshold $(E_b/N_0)_{\min}$ to establish the link and 0 meaning that is not. Therefore, the matrix a_i represents at which points inside Brazil the satellite can establish a communication link with the antenna located in position *i*. In other words, it represents the coverage pattern of the antenna *i*.

Then, each matrix a_i is reshaped in a vector of size \mathbb{R}^{MP} and they are concatenated in a matrix $A \in \mathbb{R}^{N \times MP}$, where $N_{\text{grid}} = MP$ is the size of the grid. In this way, the new matrix A contains individual coverage patterns as its columns, with the The script that generates this matrix is shown in Appendix B.7.

It is also defined a binary vector $x \in \mathbb{R}^{N_{\text{grid}}}$, with 1 representing that there is an antenna in position *i* and 0 that there is not. Defining the problem with *x* as binary leads to better results than using the approach in [14], which employs a combination of l_1 -norm and l_{∞} -norm to promote a binary sparse solution.



Figure 3.1: Ratio E_b/N_0 varying with longitude. From this it is possible to see the distortion of the antenna coverage in latitude and longitude as the ground stations are positioned in lower latitudes. The black lines represents the satellite trajectory.

The ratio E_b/N_0 varies with r, that is the distance between the transmitter and the receptor. From this, it is observed a distortion when projecting the coverage pattern on a latitude versus longitude graph. This is represented in Figure 3.1.

3.2 Convex Optimization

The objective is to optimize the antenna distribution while maximizing the Brazilian covered area using the minimum number of antennas.

Using the adopted notation, that means that the vector x must be sparse with few elements equal to one. These elements represent the chosen antenna positions. Hence, it is necessary to minimize the l_1 -norm of x, that is $||x||_1 = \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{grid}}} |x_n|$. This leads to a sparser solution with the minimum of elements set to one [14]. Therefore, from this algorithm, both the number of antennas and the positions are provided as solutions.

The coverage of the antenna *i* is represented by a_i . The linear operation $x^T A$ gives the resulting coverage of the chosen antennas, which is the sum of the coverage matrices a_i .

Thus, the problem can be modeled as:

$$\min \|x\|_1 \quad \text{subject to} \\ \|x^T A - f_d\|_2 \le \epsilon_u, \tag{3.1}$$

where $||y||_2 = \sum_{n=1}^{N} |y_n|^2$ and $f_d \in \mathbb{R}^{MP}$ shares the same physical meaning as reshaped a_i and represents the desired overall pattern. That is:

$$f_d(i) = \begin{cases} 1, \text{if } i \text{ is inside Brazil} \\ 0, \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$
(3.2)

This represents that is possible to establish a link in any point of the grid inside the Brazilian territory. In this scenario, ϵ_u is the acceptable error, that is, the positions not covered by any antenna pattern.

The problem formulated like this is linear with positive semi-definite matrices $x^T A$ and f_d . Therefore, it is convex.

To solve these kind of problems there are a lot of open source solvers available like the ones implemented in CVXPY [13] [17]. The one used in this work is SCIP [18], that is an open source mixed-integer nonlinear solver.

The solution of Eq. (3.1) only provides the initial solution of the problem. This modeling of the problem restrains the ground stations positions to the proposed grid. This represents nothing else but the relaxation of the problem. Thus, the problem has to be tuned to overcome this limitation.

3.3 Sequential Least Squares Optimization

The output obtained from the CVX algorithm serves as input for a SQLQ Optimization.

The solution of the convex optimization problem provides both the number and the position of the antennas. The SQLQ takes an initial antenna configuration with a fixed number of antennas and moves them around to get the optimal solution with minimized intersections.

The input is a matrix $y \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times Q}$, which contains the longitude and latitude of Q antennas.

Given a matrix y it is possible to determine how much area these Q antennas cover. This is represented by $S_{cov}(y)$ and is evaluated by getting the union of every antenna coverage area and subtracting its intersections.

It is also defined the quantity $S_{best}(y)$, which is the maximum potential coverage area achievable when all Q antennas are placed without intersections.

To achieve the proposed goal of maximizing the covered area, it is necessary to minimize the difference between $S_{best}(y)$ and $S_{cov}(y)$. In this way, the maximum area is covered with minimum intersections. In an ideal scenario, $S_{best}(y) = S_{cov}(y)$, which means that there are no intersections.

There is still one constraint to consider: the covered area must be the Brazilian territory, S_{Brazil} . This is achieved by considering that the intersection between $S_{cov}(y)$ and Brazil, $S_{cov}(x) \cap S_{\text{Brazil}}$, must be higher than an acceptable parameter, S_d . This represents the percentage of Brazil that is covered. Therefore, the problem can be modeled as:

$$\frac{\min(S_{best}(y) - S_{cov}(y))}{S_{\text{Brazil}}} - S_d \ge 0.$$
(3.3)

This problem is solved by the open source library SciPy [24].

An improvement over the last approach is that the antennas are not restrained to a grid. In this implementation, they can assume any position, which includes places outside the considered territory. Limiting the antennas to be inside the territory transforms the problem into a nonlinear one. The next step, Differential Evolution, can include this constraint into the model.

Another observation is that the antenna coverage pattern projected into a latitude versus longitude grid is approximated to be a fixed circumference. This represents another drawback of this algorithm. However, this fact is also modeled by the Differential Evolution.

3.4 Differential Evolution

The result obtained from SQLQ serves as input to a DE algorithm. The main advantage of this algorithm is that it accommodates all problem constraints. It can also consider the real antenna coverage, instead of approximating them as circles. The disadvantage is that the solution obtained may not be optimal.

The method described in Section 2.5.3 must be adapted. The matrix $y_i^g \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times Q}$ is identically defined as the one in SQLQ. This means that as SQLQ, the DE generates position values for a fixed number Q of antennas inside the territory while maximizing the coverage.

The initial solution is usually randomly generated. In this case, the vector obtained by the SQLQ algorithm is included as one element of the first population and assigned as y_{best} , which is the best solution. The other $N_P - 1$ elements are random.

The mutation process is done as described in Section 2.5.3.

The crossover process is adapted as follows:

The mutated vector v_i^{g+1} is then combined with its parent y_i^g to generate u_i^{g+1} according to:

$$u_{i,j}^{g+1} = \begin{cases} v_{i,j}^{g+1}, \text{if two conditions are fulfilled} \\ y_{i,j}^{g}, \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$
(3.4)

where the conditions are:

- 1. $v_{i,j}^{g+1}$ must be inside Brazil AND
- 2. A randomly generated number r_j must be less than the specified crossover probability (C_R) OR j is equal to j_{rand} , which is a random generated integer between 0 and Q.

$E_b/N_{0\min} = 10$								
ϵ_u	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	20
# Antennas	5	5	5	4	4	4	3	3
Coverage $(\%)$	92.63	90.31	91.88	86.62	85.15	84.23	78.39	68.69
$E_b/N_{0\min} = 11$								
ϵ_u	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	20
# Antennas	7	6	6	6	5	5	5	4
Coverage $(\%)$	94.07	90.98	91.72	86.39	84.43	85.80	85.66	67.31
$E_b/N_{0\min} = 12$								
ϵ_u	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	20
# Antennas	10	9	9	8	8	7	7	5
Coverage $(\%)$	95.34	93.23	92.89	87.04	88.20	81.40	81.79	64.27

Table 3.3: Results for the CVX Optimization.

Mathematically, this can be expressed as:

$$\left(v_{i,j}^{g+1} \in \text{Brazil}\right) \land \left(r_j \le C_R \lor j = j_{rand}\right)$$

$$(3.5)$$

This is how the constraint of keeping the antennas inside the territory is considered. An offspring will only pass to the next generation if it is inside the territory.

Finally, to analyze if the generated offspring are better than its parents, the cost function gives the percentage of Brazil area that is not covered.

It was tested a method of multiple offspring generation as described in [11]. However, the algorithm time has highly increased and it was not observed a better performance than the usual implementation. Therefore, the last one was chosen.

3.5 Simulations and Results for SAC-C

The simulation considers 3 scenarios for SAC-C, one for each value of the threshold $(E_b/N_0)_{\min}$: 10, 11 and 12 dB. This implies antennas with 3 different coverage patterns.

3.5.1 Convex Optimization

To solve this problem it is necessary to select the parameter ϵ_u , presented in Section 3.2. The choice of the acceptable error ϵ_u depends on the dimension of the grid and affects how much area is covered by antennas. Ideally, this parameter should be zero. However, the lower the value of ϵ_u , the more time the algorithm takes to converge and if it is too small, the algorithm becomes unfeasible. For the proposed 50 × 50 coarse grid, a value of $\epsilon_u = 9$ is used, which is approximately equivalent to 1% of the points within the Brazilian territory. Simulations results are shown in Table 3.3.

The problem is very sensitive to the control variable ϵ_u , as it is highly non linear.

$E_b/N_{0\min}$	Antennas	CVX Coverage	SQLQ Coverage
10 10	$5 \\ 6$	$92.63\%\ 95.68\%$	$98.03\%\ 95.80\%$
11	7	94.07%	99.01%
11	8	96.14%	98.99%
12	10	95.34%	98.48%
12	11	96.26%	99.00%

Table 3.4: Results for the SQLQ Optimization.

As it is desired to maximize the coverage, in addition to the CVX optimal results, one variation is also considered as input for SQLQ. For each set of antennas, one antenna is added. This additional antenna is placed in the middle point of two existing ones. As the territory geometry is not convex, if the middle point is outside Brazil it is snapped into the nearest inside point. The antennas are combined two by two, the one that provides the higher increase in coverage is chosen.

This algorithm is implement by the script in Appendix B.8.

3.5.2 Sequential Least Squares

To solve this problem it is necessary to choose the parameter S_d , which represents the desired territory coverage, and provide an initial value x_0 . The algorithm is very dependant on the initial condition. However, the one provided is from the CVX, which is the optimal solution considering that the antennas are in a grid and the chosen parameter ϵ_u . It is considered $S_d = 0.99$, i.e., the target is 99% of territory coverage. The results are shown in Table 3.4. These will serve as input for DE. The implementation of this algorithm is displayed in Appendix B.9.

3.5.3 Differential Evolution

Before executing DE, it is necessary to parse the solution obtained by SQLQ. If there is any antenna that is placed outside the territory, this antenna is moved to the nearest point that is inside Brazil.

The algorithm is initially executed considering that the antennas range is fixed, that is, the coverage pattern does not depends on the geodetic coordinates of the ground stations. This simplification is used because computing the actual coverage for every iteration is computational costly. After this first run, the algorithm is executed computing the real coverage each iteration. However, in this second run, it runs for fewer generations as the solution is already acceptable and this final step is for refining purposes.

The algorithm uses the parameters shown in Table 3.5, that are commonly used values for

Γ_{β}	C_R	N_P	G
0.8	0.9	$500 \\ 500$	$\frac{300}{50}$
;	$\frac{1^{\beta}}{0.8}$ 0.8 0.6	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

Table 3.5: Parameters for DE Algorithm.

Table 3.6: Results for the DE Algorithm.

$E_b/N_{0\min}$	Antennas	Fixed Range	Variable Range
10 10	$5 \\ 6$	$98.04\% \\ 99.90\%$	$98.36\%\ 99.85\%$
11	7	$99.56\%\ 99.97\%$	99.42%
11	8		99.95%
12	10	98.54%	98.38%
12	11	99.27%	99.13%

DE implementations. The results are shown in Table 3.6. The implementation of this algorithm is displayed in Appendix B.10.

3.5.4 Overall Results for SAC-C

Figure 3.2 shows the results obtained from CVX are close to the final one despite the grid-restrained positions. It is possible to see the refinement of the solution as the algorithms are executed.

The addition of one antenna in the CVX's optimal result shows minimal improvement, as presented in Figure 3.3. The solution found by CVX is a good compromise between covered area and number of antennas, as the highest improvement found is in case of $(E_b/N_0)_{\min} = 10$, which only provides around 1% more coverage, while also increasing the intersection percentage by more or less 10%.

3.6 Simulations and Results for VCUB1

The value used in simulation is $(E_b/N_0)_{\min} = 7.5 \text{ dB}$, because this is the minimum value necessary for establishing a link connection with the VCUB1.

3.6.1 Convex Optimization

For this algorithm, the followed procedure is the same as in Section 3.2. The results are shown in Table 3.7 and the covered for $\epsilon_u = 8$ is shown in Figure 3.4.



Figure 3.2: Simulation results using from Convex Optimization result of for SAC-C. For each scenario, the same number of ground stations found in the convex optimization was used in the other two steps of the algorithm to improve the final coverage. This shows that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization is close to the final obtained despite of the initial problem relaxation.

Table 3.7: Results for the CVX Optimization for the VCUB1.

$\frac{E_b}{N_{0\min}} = 7.5$					
ϵ_u	7	8	9	10	20
# Antennas	6	6	5	5	2
Coverage $(\%)$	94.71	96.04	89.79	91.10	48.74



Figure 3.3: Simulation results using one additional an antenna to CVX optimal result for SAC-C. For each scenario, one antenna was added to the number of ground stations found in the convex optimization and then they are used in the following steps. From this, it is possible to see that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization, presented in Figure 3.2, is a great compromise between the covered area and the intersections.

$E_b/N_{0\min}$	Antennas	CVX Coverage	SQLQ Coverage
$7.500000 \\ 7.500000$	$\begin{array}{c} 6 \\ 7 \end{array}$	$96.01\%\ 97.55\%$	98.28% 99.87%

Table 3.8: Results for the SQLQ Optimization for VCUB1.

Table 3.9: Parameters for DE Algorithm for the VCUB1 ground station positions.

	F_{α}	F_{β}	C_R	N_P	G
Fixed Range	0.05	0.1	0.9	500	300
Variable Range	0.05	0.1	0.9	100	25

3.6.2 Sequential Least Squares

For this algorithm, the followed procedure is the same as in Section 3.5.2. The results are shown in Table 3.8 and in Figures 3.4 and 3.5.

3.6.3 Differential Evolution

For this algorithm, the followed procedure is the same as in Section 3.4. The parameters for the algorithm are shown in Table 3.9 and results are shown in Table 3.10 and in Figures 3.4 and 3.5.

3.6.4 Overall Results for VCUB1

In a similar way of the results of SAC-C, Figure 3.4 shows that the results obtained from the convex optimization are close to the final one despite the grid-restrained positions. The SQLQ tuned these results leading to a better coverage and then the DE refined it even more.

The addition of one antenna in the convex optimization result shows minimal improvement, as presented in Figure 3.5. Again, the solution found by convex optimization is proven to be the optimal compromise between covered area and number of antennas, as the improvement provides only around 2% more coverage, while also increasing the intersection percentage by more or less 5%.

Table 3.10: Results for the DE Algorithm for the VCUB1 ground station positions.

$E_b/N_{0\min}$	Antennas	Fixed Range	Variable Range
7.5		98.67%	98.64%
1.5	1	99.9970	10070



Figure 3.4: Simulation results using from CVX optimal result for VCUB1. The same number of ground stations found in the convex optimization was used in the other two steps of the algorithm to improve the final coverage. This shows that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization is close to the final obtained despite of the initial problem relaxation.



Figure 3.5: Simulation results using one additional antenna to CVX optimal result for VCUB1. One antenna was added to the number of ground stations found in the convex optimization and then they are used in the following steps. This shows that the initial solution proposed by the convex optimization, shown in Figure 3.4, represents a good compromise between the number of antennas and the intersections.

3.7 Parabolic Reflectors with Different Diameters

Another approach to the problem of ground station distribution is to consider that the antennas cannot be placed anywhere. They should be in specific areas due to a legacy structure, for instance. In this scenario, the possible ground station sites are fixed and the antennas themselves are variables.

3.7.1 Sequential Least Squares

For this scenario, it was used an adaptation of the previous algorithm discussed in Section 3.3.

The SQLQ takes an initial antenna configuration with a fixed maximum number of antennas, Q, and modifies its coverage pattern to get the optimal solution with minimized intersections.

The coverage pattern of the antennas are circles with a range that is dependent on the antenna diameter. The minimum and maximum antenna diameter, D_{\min} and D_{\max} , leads to the minimum and maximum coverage patterns range. This works as boundaries for the the SQLQ.

The input is a vector $r \in \mathbb{R}^Q$, which contains the range of the Q antennas.

Given a vector r and the antenna locations it is possible to determine how much area these Q antennas cover, as well as their intersections. This is represented by $S_{\cup}(r)$ and is evaluated by getting the union of every antenna coverage area and subtracting its intersections, $S_{\cap}(r)$.

It is also defined the quantity S_{best} , which is the maximum potential coverage area achievable when all Q antennas have the maximum possible diameter.

To achieve the proposed goal of maximizing the covered area, it is necessary to minimize the difference between S_{best} and $S_{\cup}(r)$. It is also desired to minimize intersections.

There is still one constraint to consider: the covered area must be the Brazilian territory, S_{Brazil} . This is achieved by considering that the intersection between $S_{\cup}(r)$ and Brazil, $S_{\cup}(r) \cap S_{\text{Brazil}}$, must be higher than an acceptable parameter, S_d . This represents the percentage of Brazil that is covered.

Therefore, the problem can be modeled as:

$$\min \left[C_1 \left(S_{best} - S_{\cup}(r) \right) + C_2 \left(S_{\cap} \right) \right] \quad \text{subject to} \\
\frac{S_{\cup}(r) \cap S_{\text{Brazil}}}{S_{\text{Brazil}}} - S_d \ge 0.$$
(3.6)

There is another variation of the problem, instead of using the coverage as a circle, it uses the real coverage of each station. In this scenario, the vector r has the possible parabolic antenna diameters. In the same way, from the vector r it is possible to evaluate the real coverage of each station, their union and intersection. The problem is modeled in the same way as Eq. (3.6), but $S_{\cup}(r)$ and $S_{\cap}(r)$ are evaluated considering the actual coverage of the ground stations.



Figure 3.6: Positions for the Q = 9 possible ground stations that are used in the algorithm described in Section 3.7.1. The chosen criteria for these locations are capitals or cities with enough infrastructure to receive an antenna site.



Figure 3.7: Antenna diameter impact on range and on Brazil coverage. From this, it is possible to choose a maximum diameter of $D_{\text{max}} = 6 \text{ m}$, as a higher diameter would not increase neither the coverage nor the range.

3.7.2 Simulation Results

For this scenario, it is considered Q = 9 ground stations in the positions shown in Figure 3.6. The link budget is analyzed considering the VCUB1 characteristics. The variable parameters are only the ground antenna diameters. The control variables for the problem are $C_1 = 0.5$, $C_2 = 0.5$ and $S_d = 0.99$.

To evaluate the impact of antennas with different diameters, it is possible to see how the diameters impact their individual coverage and the total coverage. This result is shown in Figure 3.7.

Based on this, the maximum is $D_{\text{max}} = 6 \text{ m}$. The simulation result is shown in Figure 3.8. Only 3 out of the initial 9 antennas were used. The antennas that are not used are set to D_{min}

Latitude [°]	Longitude [°]	Diameter $[m]$
-48.05	-15.99	0
-45.88	-23.21	0
-54.94	-30.27	6.00
-44.37	-2.32	2.19
-37.94	-4.60	6.00
-60.70	2.85	6.00
-63.90	-8.76	0
-54.66	-20.46	0
-38.33	-12.91	0

Table 3.11: Results for the Parabolic Reflectors with Different Diameters for the VCUB1. The used ground stations are in bold.



Figure 3.8: Results for the algorithm described in Section 3.7.1. On the left, it is the result considering that the antenna coverages are circular. On the right, it is the result considering the deformation in the coverages.

by the algorithm. In addition, the ground stations with more than 50% of its area overlapping other antenna coverage are not considered.

The results found considering the antenna coverage approximated by a circle are used as input for the algorithm that considers the real coverage of each antenna. However, when trying to find a better solution, the algorithm does not find any direction towards the gradient is negative. Thus, it converges to the same solution as the simpler scenario.

The script that implements this algorithm is found in Appendix B.11.

3.7.3 Downlink Capabilities of the Proposed Stations

Concluding this analysis of ground station positioning, it is evaluated how much data is possible to be downloaded from the satellite in comparison with a ground station near the pole. To this calculation, it is considered how much time the satellite is in contact with the ground station with the ratio $E_b/N_0 > 7.5 \text{ dB}$.

It is considered an antenna in Comandante Ferraz Antarctic Station, which is the Brazilian station on the south pole. The results are shown in Figure 3.9.

The ground station located on the Brazilian mainland has virtually the same capability of downlink as the station in Comandante Ferraz, as shown in Figure 3.9, with significantly fewer resources necessary for the maintenance of these stations.

The station outside of the Brazilian territory is useful for other reasons than just downlink capabilities. Considering the case of an Earth Observation satellite that cannot receive commands while imaging, and that the main necessities of imaging are inside Brazil, it is interesting to send commands to the satellite outside of the area of interest. However, the proposed scenario is still useful considering that the satellite payload is an optical imaging system, as in this case the night passes can be used for downlink and imaging planning, while the day passes can be used for imaging purposes.

Also as a matter of comparison, a station placed in Svalbard, Norway, is capable of downloading 48.55 Gbits/day. The proposed system has approximately 65% of the download capability of Svalbard.



Figure 3.9: Comparison between the obtained ground station on mainland Brazil configuration against a station placed near the South Pole. It has virtually the same capability to download data. The gray points represent some of the satellite coordinates.
Part IV Antenna Array Design

Antenna Array Design

The Appendix A presents the classical methods of designing an array, which, in general, is useful to project uniform arrays varying only their input magnitude and phase.

This chapter proposes a design process of a static antenna array with the antennas physically steered and in any 3D position. This introduces more degrees of freedom to the problem when compared to more classical approaches.

4.1 Physically Steered Array

First, it is proposed a method to combine the field of one element into an array.

A generic array with N elements can be described by its global Cartesian positions $(d_0, d_1, \ldots, d_{N-1})$, its feed coefficients $(a_0, a_1, \ldots, a_{N-1})$, its local rotations around x-axis $(\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_{N-1})$, around y-axis $(\beta_0, \beta_1, \ldots, \beta_{N-1})$ and around z-axis $(\gamma_0, \gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_{N-1})$.

For this generic array, the resultant fields E_{θ} and E_{ϕ} are given by:

$$E_{\theta} = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_n E_{\theta}[n] e^{j \boldsymbol{k} \cdot \boldsymbol{d}_n}, \text{ and}$$

$$E_{\phi} = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_n E_{\phi}[n] e^{j \boldsymbol{k} \cdot \boldsymbol{d}_n},$$
(4.1)

where $\mathbf{k} = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \hat{r} = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \begin{bmatrix} \cos\phi\sin\theta \\ \sin\phi\sin\theta \\ \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}$ and $E_{\theta}[n], E_{\phi}[n]$ are evaluated using the local angles $\alpha_n, \beta_n, \gamma_n$ and then rotated to the global axis using the method presented in Section 2.2.

To validate the method, it is first considered a non-rotated array with N = 3 elements placed along the x-axis: $d_0 = [-\lambda/2, 0, 0]$, $d_1 = [0, 0, 0]$ and $d_2 = [\lambda/2, 0, 0]$. This array is compared with a simulation in HFSS representing the same array. The results are shown in Figure 4.1.

Also as a form of validation, it is proposed another array with N = 3 elements placed along the *x*-axis: $d_0 = [-\lambda/2, 0, 0]$, $d_1 = [0, 0, 0]$ and $d_2 = [\lambda/2, 0, 0]$. But in this scenario, they are rotated around the *y*-axis: $\beta_0 = \beta_1 = \beta_2 = 45^\circ$. Again, this array is compared with a simulation in HFSS representing the same array. The results are shown in Figure 4.2.



Figure 4.1: E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna array equations compared with a simulation in HFSS. This shows that the implemented array equations are close enough to the HFSS array simulation. The differences are justifiable by the simplification of the microstrip fields model.

In both cases, the results of the proposed model for the MicroStrip antenna are very similar, with the differences being justifiable by the simplification of the equations presented in Section 2.1.3. To overcome this, another scenario is considered. Instead of using the proposed equations, the fields of a MicroStrip antenna are extracted from HFSS and these fields are combined and rotated into arrays by the proposed equations.

To replicate the first result, it is considered the field pattern of the non-rotated patch obtained from HFSS and this pattern is combined to form an array, which is compared against the same array simulated in HFSS. The result is in Figure 4.3.

Then, to replicate the second result, it is proposed another scenario: the patch is analytically rotated of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the *y*-axis and combined into an array. The result is compared against the rotated array patch simulated on HFSS and is shown in Figure 4.4. These figures are obtained using the script in Appendix B.12.

4.2 Validation Model

For the validation model, the considered array element is the one presented in Figure 4.5, which is a Yagi Uda antenna with 4 elements designed by [20]. This antenna is then modeled with spherical modes using AFTK.

To validate the algorithm, it is proposed the following objective array:



Figure 4.2: E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna array steered of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the *y*-axis using the presented equations compared with a simulation in HFSS. This shows that the implemented steered array equations are close enough to the HFSS steered array simulation. The differences are justifiable by the simplification of the microstrip fields model.



Figure 4.3: E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna using field patterns from HFSS and then analytically combined into an array compared with a simulation in HFSS. This scenario eliminates the simplifications on the microstrip model and evaluates only the equations that implements the array. As the result is virtually the same as the HFSS simulation, the proposed model is validated.



Figure 4.4: E-plane and H-plane for the microstrip antenna analytically rotated of $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ around the *y*-axis using field patterns from HFSS analytically combined into an array compared with a simulation in HFSS. This scenario eliminates the simplifications on the microstrip model and evaluates only the equations that implements the steered array. As the result is virtually the same as the HFSS simulation, the proposed model is validated.



Figure 4.5: Electric fields and directivity for one array element, which is an Yagi Uda antenna with 4 elements designed by [20] and modeled with spherical modes using AFTK.

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda/2 & \lambda \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \tag{4.2}$$

where each column represents the coordinates $d_n = (x_n, y_n, z_n)$ of the *n*-th element.

The elements are rotated of:

$$\boldsymbol{\psi} = \begin{bmatrix} 0^{\circ} & 0^{\circ} & 0^{\circ} \\ -90^{\circ} & -90^{\circ} & -90^{\circ} \\ 55^{\circ} & 55^{\circ} & 55^{\circ} \end{bmatrix},$$
(4.3)

where each column represents the angles $\psi_n = (\alpha_n, \beta_n, \gamma_n)$ of the *n*-th element.

The input array for the algorithm is slightly offset from the objective:

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.07\lambda & 0.14\lambda \\ 0 & 0.8\lambda & 1.6\lambda \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \mathbf{\psi} = \begin{bmatrix} 0^{\circ} & 0^{\circ} & 0^{\circ} \\ -90^{\circ} & -90^{\circ} & -90^{\circ} \\ 90^{\circ} & 30^{\circ} & 110^{\circ} \end{bmatrix}.$$
 (4.4)

The field pattern is analyzed in $0 \le \theta \le 180^{\circ}$ and for $\phi = 90^{\circ}$.

The objective is to optimize the positions and rotations of N antennas to match the objective array pattern of far-field E_{θ} and E_{ϕ} .

It is possible to write this problem as:

$$\min \sum_{\theta=0}^{\pi} \left[\left\| E_{\theta}(\theta, \phi, \boldsymbol{d}, \boldsymbol{\psi}) - E_{\theta_{d}}(\theta, \phi) \right\|_{2} + \left\| E_{\phi}(\theta, \phi, \boldsymbol{d}, \boldsymbol{\psi}) - E_{\phi_{d}}(\theta, \phi) \right\|_{2} \right] \quad \text{subject to}$$

$$\delta - \sum_{\theta=-\pi}^{\pi} \left[\left\| E_{\theta}(\theta, \phi, \boldsymbol{d}, \boldsymbol{\psi}) + E_{\theta_{d}}(\theta, \phi) \right\|_{2} - \left\| E_{\phi}(\theta, \phi, \boldsymbol{d}, \boldsymbol{\psi}) - E_{\phi_{d}}(\theta, \phi) \right\|_{2} \right] \ge 0,$$

$$(4.5)$$

where δ is the acceptable error. This problem is solved using the Sequential Least Squares algorithm.

The obtained positions and rotations are displayed in Table 4.1. As the problem is nonconvex, the algorithm converged to a solution that is not equal to the initially proposed array. However, it is possible to see a successfully convergence, as the cost profile shown in Figure 4.6 converges. Also, as shown in Figure 4.7, the projected array fields match the obtained fields. This algorithm is implemented by the script displayed at Appendix B.13.

4.3 Field Pattern Design

For this section, it is also considered the element array presented in Figure 4.5.

The objective of this section is to propose an array capable of maintaining a approximately constant field strength over a desired range of θ .

multiple of λ .

	$x[\lambda]$	$y[\lambda]$	$z[\lambda]$	$\alpha[^{\circ}]$	$\beta[^{\circ}]$	$\gamma[^{\circ}]$
0	0.16	-0.50	0.00	-18.49	-90.00	36.51
1	0.16	0.00	0.00	-14.63	-90.00	40.37
2	0.16	0.50	0.00	-4.12	-90.00	50.88

Table 4.1: Results of the Sequential Least Squares algorithm. The values of x, y and z are in



Figure 4.6: Sequential Least Squares cost profile for the validation model algorithm. This shows a convergence, as the cost is reducing as the iterations increases.



Figure 4.7: Field comparison between the projected array and the obtained from the Sequential Least Squares optimization. The field profile is virtually the same as the projected array, even though the found optimal array is not the same as the target one in terms of position and rotation of the array elements. This shows that the problem has multiple solutions.

	$x[\lambda]$	$y[\lambda]$	$z[\lambda]$	$\alpha[^{\circ}]$	$\beta[^{\circ}]$	$\gamma[^\circ]$
0	0.00	2.95	0.00	90.00	-89.82	-90.00
1	0.00	2.81	0.51	64.32	-90.00	-64.32
2	0.00	-2.81	0.19	-2.73	-90.00	86.84

Table 4.2: Obtained array for the plateau design. The values of x, y and z are in multiple of λ .



Figure 4.8: BFGS cost profile for the plateau pattern design with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. It can be seen the algorithm convergence, as the cost reduces with the iterations.

It is possible to model this problem by adapting the algorithm presented in Section 4.2 as follows:

$$\min \frac{\max \|E_{\theta}(\theta, \phi, \boldsymbol{d}, \boldsymbol{\psi})\|}{\min \|E_{\theta}(\theta, \phi, \boldsymbol{d}, \boldsymbol{\psi})\|}.$$
(4.6)

For this problem, the chosen algorithm was BFGS.

For testing purposes it is proposed to find an array that has a plateau from $\theta = 0^{\circ}$ to $\theta = 70^{\circ}$. The obtained array is shown in Table 4.2.

Figure 4.8 shows the cost profile and Figure 4.9 shows that the initial objective was accomplished.

When repeating the same procedure considering more antennas, the found result is more oscillatory, as shown in Figures 4.10 and 4.11. However, the power level increases as there are more elements.

This algorithm is implemented by the script displayed in Appendix B.14.



Figure 4.9: Fields obtained by the BFGS algorithm with 3 elements in array for the plateau pattern design in $|E_{\theta}|$ with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. The algorithm successfully converged to a solution with a plateau over the desired values of θ .



Figure 4.10: Fields obtained by the BFGS algorithm with 5 elements in array for the plateau pattern design in $|E_{\theta}|$ with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. Compared with the solution array using 3 elements, shown in Figure 4.9, the result is more oscillatory, but with higher plateau values as there are more elements.



Figure 4.11: Fields obtained by the BFGS algorithm with 21 elements in array for the plateau pattern design in $|E_{\theta}|$ with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 70^{\circ}$. This solution is even more oscillatory than the one with 5 elements, shown in Figure 4.10, and has a higher plateau value.

4.4 Filter Pattern Design for Satellite Passes

In this section is presented an array design considering given satellite passes.

For this section, the considered array element is the one presented in Figure 4.12, which is designed with AFTK considering the maximum directive antenna with $l_{\text{max}} = 5$.

The considered satellite for this scenario is VCUB1, NORAD 56215, passing over the centroid point of Brazil.

To achieve the goal of projecting fixed-position arrays capable of tracking a specific satellite, the passes are categorized, as illustrated in Figure 4.13. The time interval considered is 60 days. For the algorithm validation, the descending east passes are considered.

In this scenario, it is possible to model the optimization problem as:

$$\min \sum_{\boldsymbol{x}} |f_d(\boldsymbol{x}) - E_{tot}(\boldsymbol{x})|, \text{subject to}$$

$$\frac{\min E_{tot}}{\max E_{tot}} - \epsilon_E >= 0, \text{ and}$$

$$d_{\min} - \epsilon_d >= 0,$$
(4.7)

where f_d is the desired pattern, which in this case is a constant vector with all elements equal one. E_{tot} is the normalized field absolute value, $\sqrt{|E_{\theta}|^2 + |E_{\phi}|^2}$. d_{\min} is the minimum acceptable distance between two elements in multiple of λ . At last, ϵ_E is the goal ratio between the minimum and maximum E_{tot} inside the region of interest and ϵ_d is the minimum acceptable distance between two array elements. Ideally, $\epsilon_E = 1$ and ϵ_d are big enough to prevent a



Figure 4.12: Electric fields and directivity for one element used in the design of the array that points towards the satellite path. It is designed with AFTK, considering the maximum directive antenna with $l_{\text{max}} = 5$.



Figure 4.13: This figure shows how the passes are categorized before the optimization runs. First, they are divided into descending and ascending passes. Then, into east or west of the considered ground station. Finally, each group is divided considering the maximum elevation of the passes into nine categories. Each color represents passes in the same maximum elevation group.

physical intersection between two elements. Two possibilities are considered for x:

$$\boldsymbol{x} = \begin{bmatrix} | & | & | & | & | \\ \alpha_i & \beta_i & \gamma_i & |\boldsymbol{a}|_i & \underline{a_i} \\ | & | & | & | & | \end{bmatrix}_{N \times 5}, \text{ or }$$
(4.8)

$$\boldsymbol{x} = \begin{bmatrix} | & | & | & | & | & | \\ x_i & y_i & z_i & \alpha_i & \beta_i & \gamma_i \\ | & | & | & | & | & | \end{bmatrix}_{N \times 6},$$
(4.9)

where N is the number of elements composing the array, x_i, y_i, z_i are the Cartesian position for the *i*-th antenna and $\alpha_i, \beta_i, \gamma_i$ are the rotation around x-axis, y-axis and z-axis, respectively, for the *i*-th antenna. Finally, $|a_i|$ and $\underline{a_i}$ are the input magnitude and phase for the *i*-th antenna.

This problem is highly nonlinear, and there are multiple possible local solutions. To prevent the algorithm from converge to one of these local solutions, two runs are executed.

The first run considers the \boldsymbol{x} in (4.8), which is a more conventional approach for designing arrays and provides a good start point for the next run.

The second run considers the \boldsymbol{x} in (4.9), which provides the final solution for the problem.

For the proposed solutions, the algorithm runs for arrays with a minimum of N = 3 and a maximum of N = 9 elements, with $\epsilon_E = 1$ and $\epsilon_d = 0.3$. The most directive arrays are presented in Figure 4.14, with the details about the position in Table 4.3. This algorithm is implemented by the script in Appendix B.15.

The arrays found are not able to establish a link with a satellite like VCUB1, because they are not very directive and the output power of the satellite is too low.

These total cost of these arrays is around \$1 million. Which is 25% of the cost of a stateof-the-art parabolic reflector.

$x[\lambda]$	$y[\lambda]$	$z[\lambda]$	$\alpha[^{\circ}]$	$\beta[^{\circ}]$	$\gamma[^\circ]$		
0° to 10° - 5 elements							
0.26	-1.34	2.23	-66.15	-73.68	240.61		
0.75	0.39	2.53	-61.47	-74.17	208.79		
0.88	0.92	2.40	10.26	82.23	81.88		
0.51	-0.85	1.80	65.53	73.45	62.94		
0.57	1.78	2.70	47.77	81.02	20.57		
	10	° to 20	° - 8 eler	ments			
0.69	-0.92	4.38	69.78	-48.25	3.45		
1.68	-0.81	4.28	74.85	-50.55	316.94		
1.58	-0.22	3.87	-74.54	47.52	140.83		
0.87	-0.08	5.04	62.75	-71.99	31.88		
1.49	0.92	4.58	-5.07	32.02	142.86		
	Continued on next page						

Table 4.3: Final array configurations for the satellite descending east pass optimization. The values of x, y and z are in multiple of λ .

Table 4.3 – continued from previous page							
1.69	0.49	5.07	10.01	-79.18	330.37		
1.21	1.43	4.85	-67.96	49.46	167.73		
0.73	2.32	2.36	-73.23	-70.09	318.36		
20° to 30° - 4 elements							
-1.75	0.89	1.71	-9.43	78.94	54.33		
-1.12	1.14	1.88	16.90	65.22	65.64		
-1.32	1.46	2.25	79.69	-33.94	66.78		
-1.78	2.16	2.36	66.86	4.69	39.15		
	30°	o to 40	° - 4 eler	ments			
1.25	-0.04	1.94	-39.28	76.83	80.71		
0.68	-0.23	1.69	12.21	59.19	63.40		
0.98	0.11	1.49	76.32	35.22	82.85		
0.38	-0.07	3.11	56.98	12.33	45.24		
	40	o to 50	° - 4 elei	ments			
1.24	-0.79	1.69	-29.44	71.19	59.90		
0.96	-0.68	1.21	21.14	44.13	44.90		
0.57	-0.37	1.72	73.30	35.44	93.55		
1.69	-0.34	2.02	29.11	41.09	95.43		
	50°	o to 60	° - 5 elei	ments			
2.22	-0.91	3.75	-71.95	77.71	91.51		
2.92	0.73	3.43	-45.88	22.08	109.22		
2.35	0.96	3.03	-14.01	26.72	131.14		
1.93	2.11	3.29	41.74	-27.47	41.07		
1.92	2.95	3.20	58.24	-77.14	66.11		
	60	o to 70	° - 7 eler	ments			
1.99	-1.40	3.61	-18.26	67.65	53.95		
2.13	-1.38	3.25	-21.61	76.21	49.59		
2.15	-0.60	3.63	-35.75	-11.28	252.61		
2.33	0.39	3.66	-11.03	32.74	108.05		
1.60	-1.32	4.45	-6.26	39.92	60.59		
2.40	1.21	3.63	59.60	-3.88	67.94		
2.60	3.63	2.80	77.60	-48.43	83.96		
	70°	o to 80	° - 9 eler	ments			
-1.98	-3.75	5.68	-8.41	52.94	34.38		
-2.30	-4.15	5.55	-44.84	85.19	58.53		
-2.30	-3.62	5.54	-78.52	46.86	101.57		
-2.04	-4.03	5.49	6.35	13.70	45.82		
-2.23	-3.36	5.13	-2.89	30.86	29.83		
-1.76	-4.71	5.62	24.54	0.07	66.96		
-1.79	-4.16	5.58	54.22	1.80	85.09		
-1.89	-2.14	5.82	74.28	80.31	107.56		
-2.15	-3.85	6.07	72.82	19.32	103.72		
80° to 90° - 8 elements							
0.99	0.98	5.42	-71.28	37.90	94.53		
1.17	1.31	5.23	-53.91	41.46	68.79		
0.50	1.26	4.69	-27.00	28.15	65.71		
L			Continu	ed on ne	ext page		

Table 4.3 – continued from previous page						
0.23	1.09	4.62	4.96	14.29	31.33	
0.93	1.00	4.61	6.03	-9.40	34.32	
0.64	0.60	4.76	29.80	-23.79	60.78	
0.12	1.27	5.32	65.96	-14.30	92.55	
0.31	1.46	5.36	72.22	-33.85	82.64	

As a measure to increase the directivity in the desired region, the arrays found for each group were considered as a substation in a new uniform linear array separated by λ that is in the direction perpendicular to the satellite trajectory. The resulting array is also electronically steered towards θ_{mean} of each group of passes. The resulting directivity if shown in Figure 4.15, from where it is possible to see that this approach worked well for the satellite groups with maximum elevation lower than 20° and maximum elevation higher than 50°, in which the directivity is greater than the original array found by the optimization. Unexpectedly, it does not work well for the passes with a maximum elevation between 20° and 50°.

Finally, this simulation is repeated considering that the array is composed of an element that is equivalent to a 1m dish parabola. The results are shown in Figure 4.16.



Figure 4.14: This figure shows the directivity for the arrays of all groups of descending passes that are located east from the ground station. The objective is to maintain an approximately constant power level for each satellite pass, which is represented by the white dots. The element composing the arrays in this scenario is equivalent to a 30 cm dish parabola.



Figure 4.15: This figure shows the arrays with 2 substations for the descending satellite passes that are located east from the ground station. It is possible to see that this approach worked well for the satellite groups with maximum elevation lower than 20° and with maximum elevations higher than 50° , in which the directivity is greater than the original array found by the optimization. The satellite trajectory is depicted by the white dots on each graph.



Directivity for East Descending Passes

Figure 4.16: This figure shows the directivity for the arrays of all groups of descending passes that are located east from the ground station. The objective is to maintain an approximately constant power level for each satellite pass, which is represented by the white dots. The element composing the arrays in this scenario is equivalent to a 1 m dish parabola.

Part V Results and Conclusion

Results and Conclusion

This chapter reviews and summarizes the obtained results of this work and suggests future works to continue the research.

This work presented many optimization techniques involving satellite communication, like proposing a ground station distribution to maximize a territory coverage, also proposing a distribution inside the Brazilian territory that has virtually the same downlink capability of a station placed near the South Pole and, finally, proposing an static array that can maintain an approximately constant power level during a satellite pass.

5.1 Ground Station Distribution Maximizing Coverage

The proposed technique to solve the problem of optimal placement of ground stations over a region to establish communication links with specific satellites involved a multi-step process utilizing three optimization techniques.

First, the problem was linearly relaxed so it could be convexly modeled and solved by Convex Optimization. The limitation of this model is that the antenna positions were restrained to a coarse grid.

This solution was then fed to a Sequential Least Squares model, where the positions are no longer restrained. In this scenario, antennas can even be placed outside the region of interest, which is a drawback of this model. The antenna coverage pattern depends on the geodetic coordinates of the ground stations. However, it was considered fixed in this model.

The result from SQLQ was then the input for a Differential Evolution algorithm. This one, at last, made a fine adjustment in the previous solution while accommodating all problem constraints. This combination of techniques was able to successfully place ground stations inside Brazilian territory considering communication links with SAC-C and VCUB1 satellites with acceptable percentages of coverage.

Furthermore, it was observed that despite the problem relaxation, the number of antennas obtained by the Convex Optimization model was an optimal trade-off between the number of antennas and the covered area. That is, adding one more antenna to this solution before feeding it to the other algorithms did not lead to a significant increase in the coverage area while increasing the intersection among the antennas.

5.2 Ground Station Parameters Optimization

Adapting the used Sequential Least Squares model, it was analyzed a different scenario. In this case, the ground station must be placed in specific locations, due to some legacy infrastructure, for instance. Given these possible positions, the proposed algorithm finds which are the best antenna to employ in order to maximize the link coverage. In the specific solved case, were considered parabolic antennas with variable diameters and the algorithm found where to put the stations and which parabolic diameter to use.

In this new scenario, it was proposed a two-step process. The first step is a simplified version of the problem, which considers that each antenna coverage is circular. The solution of this step is then fed into the same optimization, with one difference: considering the real coverage instead of circular approximations. The second algorithm was not able to find a better solution as it could not find any direction where the gradient was negative.

The proposed solution was compared with antennas near the poles, in Comandante Ferraz Antarctic Station, that is the Brazilian South Pole Station, and in Svalbard, Norway. The proposed solution has virtually the same downlink capability as the antenna placed in Comandante Ferraz and approximately 65% of the capability of Svalbard.

5.3 Antenna Array Design

There are methods of designing arrays considering the electronic steer of the elements. That is, it varies only the feed input magnitude and phase to achieve some desired pattern. It is proposed a method to vary the positions and physical rotation of the array elements, increasing the degrees of freedom of the problem.

The main objective of this section is to propose an static array that can maintain an approximately constant level of power during a satellite pass. To achieve this, first the possible passes were categorized, to reduce the area in which is necessary to irradiate power. It were used two elements for the design, one equivalent to a 30 cm dish parabola and other equivalent to a 1 m dish parabola. In both cases, the maximum directivity of the obtained arrays were not greater than 15 dB, which is not enough to establish a link with the considered satellite.

A more directive element could be used. However, it would require a huge computational capability, as the number of elements necessary in each array would increase considerably. Also, as the software AFTK was used for modeling the element arrays, for more directive elements it requires more spherical modes to be able to estimate the antenna, which also increases the computational cost of the problem.

For these reasons, the conclusion was that this approach to the problem is not the best. It would be best to use a design method considering Space-Fed Lens, which is composed of a feed array and a radiating array with each corresponding element pair interconnected by transmission lines of different lengths to radiate a plane wave in the forward direction, as described in [10] and [12].

5.4 Other applications

The developed algorithms can also be used to solve problems as:

- How to distribute air defense radars to fully cover a given territory;
- How to distribute surveillance telescopes to get every space object that passes over a given territory; and
- Integration with ANSYS STK through easy tweaks if necessary.

5.5 Future Works

This section presents some directions for future research, showing identified gaps observed during the development of this work.

First, the inclusion of the Doppler effect in satellite link calculations. The Doppler effect must be compensated in order to establish a link connection with a satellite, so this must be integrated into the software that is being developed in the context of the project.

Another possible work is to consider dynamic elements to compose the array instead of static ones. This would compensate the problems encountered with the low directivity.

It would also be relevant a research regarding the impacts of ionospheric scintillation in satellite communication, as the Brazilian territory is affected by the South Atlantic Anomaly.

Finally, the electronic steering of the found arrays in Chapter 4 needs to be investigated in more detail, finding a way to make the arrays more directive and, therefore, being able to establish a communication link with more satellites.

Part VI Appendices

Appendix A

Antenna Array Electrical Design

A.1 Translational Phase Shift

The fundamental characteristic of an array is that the spatial displacements between its antenna elements result in relative phase shifts within the radiation vectors. These shifts can either combine constructively in certain directions or cancel each other out in others. This phenomenon directly derives from the translational phase-shift property inherent in Fourier transforms, where a spatial or temporal translation corresponds to a phase shift in the Fourier domain.

The current density of the translated antenna is $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{d}}(\mathbf{r}) = \mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{d})$. By definition, the radiation vector is the three-dimensional Fourier transform of the current density. Thus, the radiation vector of the translated current is:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{d}} &= \int e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{d}}(\mathbf{r}) d^{3}\mathbf{r} = \int e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r}-d) d^{3}\mathbf{r} = \int e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot(\mathbf{r}'+d)} \mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r}') d^{3}\mathbf{r}' \\ &= e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot d} \int e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{r}'} \mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r}') d^{3}\mathbf{r}' = e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot d} \mathbf{F}, \end{aligned}$$
(A.1)

with r' = r - d.

A.2 Array Pattern Multiplication

Consider N antennas in positions $d_0, d_1, \ldots, d_{N-1}$ with relative feed coefficients $a_0, a_1, \ldots, a_{N-1}$. The current density of the *n*th antenna will be $\mathbf{J}_{\mathbf{n}}(\mathbf{r}) = a_n \mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{d})$ and the corresponding radiation vector:

$$\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{n}}(\mathbf{k}) = a_n e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot\boldsymbol{d}_n} \boldsymbol{F}(\boldsymbol{k}). \tag{A.2}$$

The total current density of the array is:

$$\boldsymbol{J}_{tot}(\boldsymbol{r}) = a_0 \boldsymbol{J}(\boldsymbol{r} - \boldsymbol{d}_0) + a_1 \boldsymbol{J}(\boldsymbol{r} - \boldsymbol{d}_1) + \dots + a_{N-1} \boldsymbol{J}(\boldsymbol{r} - \boldsymbol{d}_{N-1}).$$
(A.3)

And the total radiation vector is:

$$\boldsymbol{F}_{tot}(\boldsymbol{k}) = \sum_{n} \boldsymbol{F}_{n} = \sum_{n} a_{n} e^{j \boldsymbol{k} \cdot \boldsymbol{d}_{n}} \boldsymbol{F}(\boldsymbol{k}) = A(\boldsymbol{k}) \boldsymbol{F}(\boldsymbol{k}), \qquad (A.4)$$

where $A(\mathbf{k})$ is the array factor:

$$A(\mathbf{k}) = \sum_{n} a_{n} e^{j\mathbf{k}\cdot\boldsymbol{d}_{n}}.$$
(A.5)

Since $\mathbf{k} = k\hat{\mathbf{r}}$, it is also possible to denote the array factor as $A(\hat{\mathbf{r}})$ or $A(\theta, \phi)$.

A.3 One-Dimensional Arrays

Consider a uniformly-spaced one-dimensional array. An array along the x-axis with elements positioned at locations x_n , n = 0, 1, 2..., will have displacement vectors $\vec{d_n} = x_n \hat{\mathbf{x}}$ and array factor:

$$A(\theta,\phi) = \sum_{n} a_n e^{j\vec{k}\cdot\vec{d}_n} = \sum_{n} a_n e^{jk_n x_n} = \sum_{n} a_n e^{jkx_n \sin\theta\cos\phi}, \qquad (A.6)$$

where $k_x = k \sin \theta \cos \phi$. In this case, the array factor is:

$$A(\theta,\phi) = \sum_{n} a_n e^{jnkd\sin\theta\cos\phi} = \sum_{n} a_n e^{j\Psi n},$$
(A.7)

where $\Psi = k_x d = k d \sin \theta \cos \phi$ is the digital wavenumber, which is a normalized version of the wavenumber k_x and is measured in units of radians per (space) sample.

The wavenumber Ψ is defined similarly for arrays along the y- or z- directions:

$$\Psi = k_x d = k d \sin \theta \cos \phi \quad \text{for an array along } x\text{-axis,}$$

$$\Psi = k_y d = k d \sin \theta \sin \phi \quad \text{for an array along } y\text{-axis, and} \qquad (A.8)$$

$$\Psi = k_z d = k d \cos \theta \quad \text{for an array along } z\text{-axis.}$$

A.3.1 Analogy with Time-Domain Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

The array factor $A(\Psi)$ is the wavenumber version of the frequency response of a digital filter defined by:

$$A(\omega) = \sum_{n} a_n e^{-j\omega n}.$$
 (A.9)

The distinction in the exponent sign between (A.9) and (A.7) is rooted in the contrast between defining time-domain and space-domain Fourier transforms. This discrepancy can also be attributed to the variation in the sign for a plane wave, specifically expressed as $e^{j\omega t-j\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{r}}$.

It is also possible to define the spatial analog of the z-plane by defining the variable $z = e^{j\Psi}$ and the corresponding z-transform:

$$A(z) = \sum_{n} a_n z^n. \tag{A.10}$$

The difference between the space-domain and time-domain definitions is also evident in this equation, where the expansion is in powers of z^n instead of z^{-n} .

The array factor $A(\Psi)$ can be referred to as the discrete-space Fourier transform (DSFT) of the array weighting sequence a_n , like the discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) in the time-domain scenario. The corresponding inverse DSFT is obtained by:

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} A(\Psi) e^{-j\Psi n} d\Psi.$$
(A.11)

The inverse transform forms the basis of most design methods for the array coefficients. These methods are identical to the methods of designing finite impulse response filters in DSP.

A.4 Visible Region

The array factor $A(\Psi)$ is periodic in Ψ with period 2π , which means it is enough to know it within one Nyquist interval, that is, $-\pi \leq \Psi \leq \pi$.

However, the actual range of variation of Ψ depends on $kd = 2\pi d/\lambda$. The overall range of variation of Ψ is called the visible region is defined as:

$$-kd \le \Psi \le kd. \tag{A.12}$$

The visible region can also be viewed as that part of the unit circle covered by the angle range.

Depending on the value of kd, the visible region can be less, equal or more than one Nyquist interval:

$$d < \lambda/2 \Rightarrow kd < \pi \Rightarrow \Psi_{\text{vis}} < 2\pi \quad \text{less than Nyquist,} \\ d = \lambda/2 \Rightarrow kd = \pi \Rightarrow \Psi_{\text{vis}} = 2\pi \quad \text{full Nyquist, or} \\ d > \lambda/2 \Rightarrow kd > \pi \Rightarrow \Psi_{\text{vis}} > 2\pi \quad \text{more than Nyquist.}$$
(A.13)

A.5 Grating Lobes

When $kd > \pi$, the values of $A(\Psi)$ become redundant and cyclically repeat across the visible region. This redundancy can lead to the emergence of grating lobes or fringes, representing mainbeam lobes in directions other than the intended one.

The quantity of grating lobes within an array pattern corresponds to the number of complete Nyquist intervals that fit within the width of the visible region, expressed as:

$$m = \Psi_{\rm vis}/2\pi = kd/\pi = 2d/\lambda. \tag{A.14}$$

A.6 Electronically Steered Array

An array is typically designed to achieve maximum directive gain at broadside, specifically at $\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$ (assuming an array along the *x*-axis). The objective is to electronically steer the array pattern towards a different direction, denoted as ϕ_0 , without the need for physical rotation.

This steering process can be accomplished through wavenumber translation in Ψ -space, where the broadside pattern $A(\Psi)$ is replaced by the translated pattern $A(\Psi - \Psi_0)$. Thus, is defined the steered array factor:

$$A'(\Psi) = A(\Psi - \Psi_0),$$
 (A.15)

and the translated wavenumber variable:

$$\Psi' = \Psi - \Psi_0. \tag{A.16}$$

The concept of visible region translates with minor modifications to the case of a steered array:

$$-kd(1 + \cos\psi_0) \le \Psi' \le kd(1 + \cos\psi_0).$$
 (A.17)

A.7 Array Design Methods

The array design problem is essentially equivalent to designing finite impulse response (FIR) digital filters in DSP.

A.7.1 Notation

One-dimensional equally-spaced arrays are commonly analyzed with symmetry concerning the origin of the array axis. However, when dealing with an even number of array elements, a slight adjustment to the definition of the array factor is necessary.

Consider an array of N elements at locations $\{x_m\}$ along the x-axis with element spacing d. The array factor is:

$$A(\theta,\phi) = \sum_{m} a_m e^{jk_x x_m} = \sum_{m} a_m e^{jkx_m \sin\theta\cos\phi}.$$
 (A.18)

If N = 2M + 1 (odd), the element locations $\{x_m\}$ are:

$$x_m = md, \quad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M.$$
 (A.19)

Writing the array factor as a discrete-space Fourier transform and as a spatial z-transform:

$$A(\Psi) = \sum_{m=-M}^{M} a_m e^{jm\Psi} = a_0 + \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left[a_m e^{jm\Psi} + a_{-m} e^{-jm\Psi} \right], \text{ and}$$

$$A(z) = \sum_{m=-M}^{M} a_m z^m = a_0 + \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left[a_m z^m + a_{-m} z^{-m} \right].$$
(A.20)

On the other hand, if N = 2M (even), in order to have symmetry with respect to the origin, the elements x_m must be placed in half-integer locations:

$$x_{\pm m} = \pm \left(md - \frac{d}{2} \right) = \pm \left(m - \frac{1}{2} \right) d, \quad m = 1, 2, \dots, M.$$
 (A.21)

Writing the array factor as a discrete-space Fourier transform and as a spatial z-transform:

$$A(\Psi) = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left[a_m e^{j(m-1/2)\Psi} + a_{-m} e^{-j(m-1/2)\Psi} \right], \text{ and}$$

$$A(z) = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left[a_m z^{m-1/2} + a_{-m} z^{-(m-1/2)} \right].$$
(A.22)

In most design methods, the weights array a_m is symmetric with respect to the origin, that is, $a_m = a_{-m}$. In this case, the array factor can be simplified:

$$A(\Psi) = a_0 + 2\sum_{m=1}^{M} a_m \cos(m\psi), \text{ for } N = 2M + 1, \text{ and}$$

$$A(\Psi) = 2\sum_{m=1}^{M} a_m \cos[(m-1/2)\psi], \text{ for } N = 2M.$$
(A.23)

In both even and odd cases, the spatial z-transform can be expressed as the left-shifted version of a right-sided z-transform:

$$A(z) = z^{-(N-1)/2} \tilde{A}(z) = z^{-(N-1)/2} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \tilde{a}_n z^n,$$
(A.24)

where $\boldsymbol{a} = [\tilde{a}_0, \tilde{a}_1, \dots, \tilde{a}_{N-1}]$ is the vector of array weights reindexed to be right-sided. In terms of the original symmetric:

$$\boldsymbol{a} = [\tilde{a}_0, \tilde{a}_1, \dots, \tilde{a}_{N-1}] = [a_{-M}, \dots, a_{-1}, a_0, a_1, \dots, a_M], \quad \text{for } N = 2M + 1, \text{ and} \boldsymbol{a} = [\tilde{a}_0, \tilde{a}_1, \dots, \tilde{a}_{N-1}] = [a_{-M}, \dots, a_{-1}, a_1, \dots, a_M], \quad \text{for } N = 2M.$$
(A.25)

The corresponding array factors in Ψ -space are, setting $z = e^{j\Psi}$:

$$A(\Psi) = e^{-j\Psi(N-1)/2}\tilde{A}(\Psi) = e^{-j\Psi(N-1)/2} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \tilde{a}_n e^{jn\Psi}.$$
 (A.26)

The steered version of $\tilde{A}(\Psi)$ is:

$$\tilde{A}'(\Psi) = e^{j\Psi_0(N-1)/2}\tilde{A}(\Psi - \Psi_0),$$
(A.27)

which implies for the weights:

$$\tilde{a_n}' = \tilde{a_n} e^{-j\Psi_0[n-(N-1)/2]}, \quad n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1.$$
 (A.28)

A.8 Woodward-Lawson Frequency-Sampling Design

Equations (A.20) and (A.22) represents truncated versions of the corresponding infinite Fourier series. Considering the case where the inverse transform integrals cannot be done exactly, the frequency-sampling design method of DSP is used [3] [5]. Assuming an infinite and convergent series, it is possible to write, for the odd case:

$$A(\psi) = a_0 + \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left[a_m e^{jm\Psi} + a_{-m} e^{-jm\Psi} \right] \stackrel{FT}{\longleftrightarrow} a_m = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} A(\psi) e^{-jm\psi} d\psi.$$
(A.29)

Similarly, for the even case:

$$A(\psi) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left[a_m e^{j(m-1/2)\Psi} + a_{-m} e^{-j(m-1/2)\Psi} \right] \stackrel{FT}{\longleftrightarrow} a_{\pm m} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} A(\psi) e^{\mp j(m-1/2)\psi} d\psi. \quad (A.30)$$

Therefore, given a desired response, $A_d(\Psi)$, it is possible to choose a window length, N, and calculate the N ideal weights $a_d(m)$ by evaluating the inverse integrals of (A.29) or (A.30). Then, the final weights are obtained by windowing with a length-N window w(m):

$$a(m) = w(m)a_d(m). \tag{A.31}$$

This method is convenient when it is possible to evaluate the integrals analytically, when $A_d(\psi)$ has a simple shape, such as an ideal lowpass filter. For arbitrary shaped $A_d(\psi)$, the integrals must be approximated by an inverse DFT. Also, the method requires that $A_d(\psi)$ be specified over one complete Nyquist interval, $-\pi \leq \psi \leq \pi$.

When it's not possible to analytically evaluate $A(\psi)$, it is necessary to have the array factor sampled at N points, named DFT frequencies, $\psi_i, i = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$:

$$\psi_i = \frac{2\pi i}{N}.\tag{A.32}$$

The frequency samples $A(\psi_i)$ are related to the array weights by the forward N-point DFT's obtained by:

$$A(\psi_i) = a_0 + \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left[a_m e^{jm\Psi} + a_{-m} e^{-jm\Psi} \right], \qquad N = 2M + 1, \text{ or}$$

$$A(\psi_i) = \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left[a_m e^{j(m-1/2)\Psi} + a_{-m} e^{-j(m-1/2)\Psi} \right], \qquad N = 2M.$$
(A.33)

The corresponding inverse N-point DFT's are as follows:

$$a_{m} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} A(\psi_{i}) e^{-jm\psi_{i}}, \quad N = 2M + 1, \quad M = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M, \text{ or}$$

$$a_{\pm m} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} A(\psi_{i}) e^{\mp j(m-1)\psi_{i}}, \quad N = 2M, \quad M = 1, 2, \dots, M.$$
(A.34)

There is an alternative definition of the N DFT frequencies ψ_i that is usually preferred in array processing and maintains the presented equations for the inverse DFT's:

$$\psi_i = \frac{2\pi(i-K)}{N}, \qquad K = \frac{N-1}{2}.$$
 (A.35)

As an example, consider the design of a sector beam with edges θ_1 and θ_2 . Thus, the beam is centered at $\theta_c = \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}$. As θ ranges over $[\theta_1, \theta_2]$, the wavenumber for an array along the z-axis, $\psi = kd\cos\theta$, ranges over $kd\cos\theta_2 \le \psi \le kd\cos\theta_1$. Assuming the alternative definition for ψ_i :

$$A(\psi_i) = \begin{cases} 1, \text{ if } kd\cos\theta_2 \le \frac{2\pi(i-K)}{N} \le kd\cos\theta_1, \text{ or} \\ 0, \text{ otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
(A.36)

Substituting $kd = 2\pi d/\lambda$, the DFT index i - K becomes:

$$j_1 \le i - K \le j_2$$
, with $j_1 = \frac{Nd}{\lambda} \cos \theta_2$, $j_2 = \frac{Nd}{\lambda} \cos \theta_1$. (A.37)

These are the indices *i* that $A(\psi_i) = 1$.

The method works well for half-wavelength spacing $d = \lambda/2$, because all N DFT frequencies ψ_i fall within the visible region, which, in this scenario, aligns with the complete Nyquist interval, defined as $-\pi \leq \psi \leq \pi$. An example of design is shown in Figure A.1.

This method can be used to any desired $A(\psi)$. Consider one that has a secant-squared gain pattern, as discussed in Section 2.4.7.

Consider an array of N elements along the z-direction with half-wavelength spacing $\lambda/2$. In this scenario, $\psi = kd \cos \theta$ and the desired array factor, $g_d(\theta)$, is:

$$g_d(\theta) = |A(\psi)|^2 = \frac{K}{\cos^2 \theta} \to |A(\psi)| = \frac{\sqrt{K}}{|\cos \theta|}.$$
 (A.38)

As the secant pattern is only desired to a maximum angle θ_{max} , the normalized theoretical array factor is:

$$A_{\text{norm}}(\theta) = \begin{cases} \frac{\cos \theta_{\text{max}}}{\cos \theta}, & \text{if } 0 \le \theta \le \theta_{\text{max}}, \text{ or} \\ 1, & \text{if } \theta_{\text{max}} \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{cases}$$
(A.39)

As θ varies over $[0, \theta_{\max}]$, the wavenumber ψ ranges over $[\psi_{\max}, kd] = [\psi_{\max}, \pi]$.



Figure A.1: Designed array factor of a sector beam with edges $\theta_1 = 20^\circ$ and $\theta_2 = 90^\circ$ for N = 21 elements spaced of $d = \lambda/2$ placed along the z-axis.

As $\cos \theta_{\rm max} / \cos \theta = \psi_{\rm max} / \psi$:

$$A_{\text{norm}}(\psi) = \begin{cases} \frac{\psi_{\text{max}}}{\psi}, & \text{if } \psi_{\text{max}} \le \psi \le \pi, \text{ or} \\ 1, & \text{if } 0 \le \psi \le \psi_{\text{max}}. \end{cases}$$
(A.40)

An example of this design is shown in Figure A.2.

An adaptation of this method is to include the gain pattern of one array element, $g_{\text{elem}}(\theta)$. This means that the antenna array will not be considered as omnidirectional. In this case, the equivalent array factor (not normalized) is:

$$A(\theta) = \begin{cases} \frac{\cos \theta_{\max}}{g_{\text{elem}}(\theta) \cos \theta}, & \text{if } 0 \le \theta \le \theta_{\max}, \text{ or} \\ \frac{1}{g_{\text{elem}}(\psi)}, & \text{if } \theta_{\max} \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ and} \end{cases}$$
(A.41)

$$A(\psi) = \begin{cases} \frac{\psi_{\max}}{g_{\text{elem}}(\theta)\psi}, & \text{if } \psi_{\max} \le \psi \le \pi, \text{ or} \\ \frac{1}{g_{\text{elem}}(\theta)}, & \text{if } 0 \le \psi \le \psi_{\max}, \end{cases}$$
(A.42)

where $\psi = 2\pi d \cos \theta$.

An example of this design is shown in Figure A.3.



Figure A.2: Designed array factor of a secant gain with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 80^{\circ}$ for N = 21 elements spaced of $d = \lambda/2$ placed along the z-axis.



Figure A.3: Designed array factor of a secant gain with $\theta_{\text{max}} = 80^{\circ}$ for N = 21 elements spaced of $d = \lambda/2$ placed along the z-axis.

A.9 Taylor One-Parameter Source

This section employs the Kaiser window for designing a narrow beam array, a problem analogous to the spectral analysis of windowed sinusoids [3] [5] [2].

Taylor's one-parameter continuous line source has current I(x) flowing along the x-axis and corresponding radiation pattern F(u) given by the Fourier transform pair [1]:

$$F(u) = \frac{\sinh(\pi\sqrt{B^2 - u^2})}{\pi\sqrt{B^2 - u^2}} \stackrel{FT}{\longleftrightarrow} I(x) = I_0 \left(\pi B\sqrt{1 - (2x/l)^2}\right),$$
(A.43)

where x is the space region limiting the current, $-l/2 \le x \le l/2$, $I_0(\cdot)$ is the modified Bessel function of first kind and zeroth order, B is a positive parameter that controls the sidelobe level and u is the normalized wavenumber defined by:

$$u = \frac{lk_x}{2\pi} \iff k_x = \frac{2\pi u}{l} \iff u = \frac{l}{\lambda}\sin\theta\cos\phi.$$
(A.44)

For u > B, the pattern becomes a sinc-pattern in the variable $\sqrt{u^2 - B^2}$, and for large u, it tends to the pattern of the uniform line source.

This method of design uses array weights equal to the window coefficients that is obtained from using $x_m = md$ with d = l/(2M) in (A.43). This way, the parameter B or $\alpha = \pi B$ controls the sidelobe level:

$$a(m) = w(m) = I_0 \left(\alpha \sqrt{1 - m^2/M^2} \right),$$
 (A.45)

where

$$m = \begin{cases} \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M, & \text{for even array elements, } N = 2M, \text{ or} \\ 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M, & \text{for odd array elements, } N = 2M + 1. \end{cases}$$
(A.46)

The continuous line pattern of (A.43),

$$F(u) = \frac{\sinh\left(\pi\sqrt{B^2 - u^2}\right)}{\pi\sqrt{B^2 - u^2}} = \frac{\sin\left(\pi\sqrt{u^2 - B^2}\right)}{\pi\sqrt{u^2 - B^2}},$$
(A.47)

has a first null at $u_0 = \sqrt{B^2 + 1}$, and, therefore, the first sidelobe will occur for $u > u_0$. For this range, it must be used the sinc-form of F(u) and it is possible to find the peak sidelobe of sinc(x), $r_0 = 0.2172$. This value corresponds, in db, to $R_0 = 13.26$ dB. For $R \le R_0$, w(m)becomes the rectangular window, and, therefore, B = 0.

The sidelobe level R_a is defined as the ratio of pattern at u = 0 to the maximum sidelobe level r_0 :

$$R_a = \frac{1}{r_0} \frac{\sinh(\pi B)}{\pi B},\tag{A.48}$$

and, in dB, $R = 20 \log_{10}(R_a)$. For $R \ge R_0$, it is possible to solve numerically (A.48) and find the parameter B.

The 3-dB angle is calculated by finding it in *u*-space, then transforming it to ψ -space and them to the ϕ -space.

The width u is given by the solution of the half-power condition:

$$|F(u)|^{2} = \frac{1}{2}|F(0)|^{2} \Rightarrow \frac{\sinh\left(\pi\sqrt{B^{2}-u^{2}}\right)}{\pi\sqrt{B^{2}-u^{2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\frac{\sinh\left(\pi B\right)}{\pi B}.$$
 (A.49)

Then, transforming to the ψ -space:

$$\psi_n = \frac{2\pi u}{N},\tag{A.50}$$

where N is the number of elements in the array.

And, finally, to the ϕ -space:

$$\phi_{3dB} = \begin{cases} \frac{\psi_{3dB}}{kd\sin\phi_0}, & \text{for } 0 < \phi_0 < \pi, \text{or} \\ 2\sqrt{\frac{\psi_{3dB}}{kd}}, & \text{for } \phi_0 = 0, \phi_0 = \pi. \end{cases}$$
(A.51)

Once the *B*-parameter is determined, the array weights w(m) can be computed from (A.45) and then steered towards an angle ϕ_0 using:

$$a(\pm m) = e^{\pm j(m-1/2)\psi_0} w(\pm m), \quad \text{for } N = 2M, \quad m = 1, 2, \dots, M, \text{ or}$$

$$a(m) = e^{-jm\psi_0} w(m), \quad \text{for } N = 2M + 1, \quad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M,$$
 (A.52)

with $\psi_0 = kd\cos\phi_0$.

To avoid grating lobes, the element spacing must be less then the maximum:

$$d_0 = \frac{\lambda}{1 + |\cos \phi_0|}.\tag{A.53}$$

And, in order for the visible region in ψ -space to cover at least one Nyquist period, the element spacing d must be in the range:

$$\frac{d_0}{2} \le d \le d_0. \tag{A.54}$$

A.10 Multibeam Array

An array has the capability to generate multiple narrow beams directed towards different angles. Generally, for a odd number of array elements, N = 2M + 1, it is possible to form L beams towards the angles $\phi_i, i = 1, 2, ..., L$ by superimposing the steered beams:

$$a(m) = \sum_{i=1}^{L} A_i e^{-jm\psi_i} w(m), \qquad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M,$$
(A.55)



Figure A.4: Array factor designed with Taylor method. It has N = 21 elements spaced of $d = \lambda/4$ placed along the x-axis with sidelobe attenuation of R = 20 dB.

where $\psi_i = kd \cos \phi_i$, i = 1, 2, ..., L and A_i are the complex amplitudes that represents the relative importance of the beams.

For an even number of array elements, N = 2M, the equation becomes:

$$a(\pm m) = \sum_{i=1}^{L} A_i e^{\pm j(m-1/2)\psi_i} w(\pm m), \qquad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm M.$$
(A.56)

For both cases, the corresponding array factor will be the superposition:

$$A(\psi) = \sum_{i=i}^{L} A_i W(\psi - \psi_i).$$
 (A.57)

As an example, consider a beam designed with the Taylor method presented in Section A.9 with N = 21 elements spaced of $d = \lambda/4$ and R = 20 dB. The result is presented in Figure A.4.

Then, consider L = 8 beams each one steered of $\phi_{i+1} = \phi_i + 2\phi_{3dB}$. This way, the patterns merge with each other. The result is shown in Figure A.5.



Figure A.5: Multibeam array designed with L = 8 lobes with steering angles close to each other about one 3-dB beamwidth.
Appendix B

Scripts

B.1 Parabolic Reflector Gain

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
2
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
\mathbf{5}
6
   rc('text', usetex=True)
\overline{7}
   rc('font', family='serif')
8
   use('Qt5Agg')
9
   font_size = 15
10
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': font_size})
11
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
12
13
   if __name__ == '__main__':
14
       f = 8363e6
15
       lamb = c0 / f
16
       theta = numpy.linspace(0, numpy.pi, 2000)
17
       phi = numpy.full_like(theta, 0)
18
       parabola = Parabola(f=f, D=1 / lamb, eff=0.75, theta=theta, phi=phi,
19
                             use_parallel=True)
20
       parabola.calc_gain_pattern_sym()
21
       fig_sym, axes_sym = parabola.plot_gain_pattern_sym()
22
       parabola.calc_gain_pattern()
23
       fig_comparison, axes_comparison = parabola.plot_gain_pattern_comparison()
24
```

B.2 MicroStrip Design

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
\mathbf{2}
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
\mathbf{5}
6
   rc('text', usetex=True)
7
   rc('font', family='serif')
8
   use('Qt5Agg')
9
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
10
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
11
  pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', 500)
12
```

13

```
14
   if __name__ == '__main__':
15
       # This method of project is following Balanis Chapter 14.2.C
16
       f = 10e9
17
       lamb = c0 / f
18
       eps_r = 2.2
19
       h = 0.1588e-2
20
       parameters = {
21
           "h": h,
22
           "eps_r": eps_r,
23
           "f": f
24
       }
25
       strip = MicroStrip(**parameters, hfss_path='hfss_data/E.csv')
26
27
       step_theta_hfss = 1
28
       step_phi_hfss = 1
29
30
       theta_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_theta_hfss, step_theta_hfss)
       phi_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_phi_hfss, step_phi_hfss)
31
       phi_hfss[phi_hfss < 0] += 360</pre>
32
       theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_hfss)
33
       n_theta_hfss = len(theta_hfss)
34
       n_phi_hfss = len(phi_hfss)
35
36
       hfss_e_db = pandas.read_csv('hfss_data/E_db_full_theta.csv', skiprows=1,
37
          header=None, index_col=0)
       hfss_e_tot_db, hfss_e_phi_db, hfss_e_theta_db = parse_hfss_data(hfss_e_db,
38
          phi_hfss)
39
       e_plane_phi = 0
40
       h_plane_phi = 90
41
       y_min = -30
42
43
       # Electric fields before rotation
44
       e_theta_nominal, e_phi_nominal = strip.e_analytical(theta_grid, deg2rad(
45
          e_plane_phi))
       e_tot_nominal = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_nominal) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
46
          e_phi_nominal) ** 2)
47
       h_theta_nominal, h_phi_nominal = strip.e_analytical(theta_grid, deg2rad(
48
          h_plane_phi))
       h_tot_nominal = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(h_theta_nominal) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
49
          h_phi_nominal) ** 2)
50
       fig_size = 3
51
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharex=True, sharey=True,
52
          figsize=(3 * fig_size, 2 * fig_size))
       fig.suptitle(f"Analytical_model_vs_HFSS")
53
       axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
54
55
       axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Plane_($\phi_=_90^\circ$)")
       axes [0] [0].set_ylabel(r" [\circ] [\circ] [dB]")
56
       axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$_[dB]")
57
       axes[2][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_{tot}$[dB]")
58
       axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
59
       axes[2][1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
60
61
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db[e_plane_phi])
62
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db[e_plane_phi])
63
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db[e_plane_phi])
64
```

```
axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_nominal), db=20))
65
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_nominal), db=20))
66
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_nominal), db=20))
67
68
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db[h_plane_phi], label="HFSS")
69
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db[h_plane_phi])
70
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db[h_plane_phi])
71
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_nominal), db=20), label
72
           ="Analytical")
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_nominal), db=20))
73
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_nominal), db=20))
74
75
       axes[0][1].legend()
76
       for ax in axes:
77
            for _ax in ax:
                _ax.grid(True)
79
                _ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
80
                _ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 1, step=6))
81
                _ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))
82
                _ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
83
       plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
84
       fig.savefig(
85
            f'.../parts/AntennauArray/hfss_vs_analytical.pdf',
            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
87
88
       filtered_theta_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 180, 181, dtype=int)
89
       filtered_theta = deg2rad(filtered_theta_deg)
90
       filtered_phi_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 360, 361, dtype=int)
91
       filtered_phi = deg2rad(filtered_phi_deg)
92
       Theta, Phi = numpy.meshgrid(filtered_theta, filtered_phi, indexing='ij')
93
       e_theta_nominal, e_phi_nominal = strip.e_analytical(Theta.flatten(), Phi.
94
           flatten())
       e_theta_nominal = numpy.abs(e_theta_nominal)
95
       e_phi_nominal = numpy.abs(e_phi_nominal)
96
       e_tot_nominal = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_nominal) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
97
           e_phi_nominal) ** 2).reshape(Theta.shape)
98
99
       e_theta_hfss = to_db(numpy.abs(strip.e_theta[filtered_phi_deg].loc[
           filtered_theta_deg]).to_numpy(), db=20)
       e_phi_hfss = to_db(numpy.abs(strip.e_phi[filtered_phi_deg].loc[
100
           filtered_theta_deg]).to_numpy(), db=20)
       e_tot_hfss = to_db(strip.e_tot[filtered_phi_deg].loc[filtered_theta_deg].
101
           to_numpy(), db=20)
102
103
104
       fig_fields, axes_fields = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharex=True,
105
           sharey=True, figsize=(10, 12),
                                                 subplot_kw={'projection': 'polar'})
106
107
       plot_polar_contour_mag_db_in_axis(fig_fields, axes_fields[0][0],
108
           filtered_theta, filtered_phi, e_theta_hfss,
                                            theta_max_deg=90, theta_step=30)
109
       plot_polar_contour_mag_db_in_axis(fig_fields, axes_fields[0][1], Theta, Phi
110
                                           to_db(e_theta_nominal.reshape(Theta.shape
111
                                               ), db=20),
                                            theta_max_deg=90, theta_step=30)
112
113
```

```
plot_polar_contour_mag_db_in_axis(fig_fields, axes_fields[1][0],
114
           filtered_theta, filtered_phi, e_phi_hfss,
115
                                            theta_max_deg=90, theta_step=30)
        plot_polar_contour_mag_db_in_axis(fig_fields, axes_fields[1][1], Theta, Phi
116
                                            to_db(e_phi_nominal.reshape(Theta.shape),
117
                                                db=20),
                                            theta_max_deg=90, theta_step=30)
118
119
        plot_polar_contour_mag_db_in_axis(fig_fields, axes_fields[2][0],
120
           filtered_theta, filtered_phi, e_tot_hfss,
                                            theta_max_deg=90, theta_step=30)
121
        plot_polar_contour_mag_db_in_axis(fig_fields, axes_fields[2][1], Theta, Phi
122
           , to_db(e_tot_nominal, db=20),
                                            theta_max_deg=90, theta_step=30)
123
        axes_fields[0][0].set_title("HFSS")
124
        axes_fields[0][1].set_title("Analytical")
125
126
        axes_fields[0][0].set_ylabel("$|E_\\theta|$")
        axes_fields[1][0].set_ylabel("$|E_\\phi|$")
127
        axes_fields[2][0].set_ylabel("$|E_{tot}|$")
128
        axes_fields[0][1].set_ylabel("$|E_\\theta|$")
129
        axes_fields[1][1].set_ylabel("$|E_\\phi|$")
130
        axes_fields[2][1].set_ylabel("$|E_{tot}|$")
131
        plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.2, hspace=0.45)
132
        fig_fields.set_tight_layout(True)
133
        fig_fields.savefig(f'../parts/Antenna_Array/hfss_vs_analytical_polar.pdf',
134
                            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
135
```

B.3 MicroStrip Analytical Rotation

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
2
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
\mathbf{4}
\mathbf{5}
   from matplotlib import use, rc
6
   rc('text', usetex=True)
7
   rc('font', family='serif')
8
   use('Qt5Agg')
9
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
10
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
11
   pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', 500)
12
13
14
   if __name__ == '__main__':
15
       # This method of project is following Balanis Chapter 14.2.C
16
       f = 10e9
17
       lamb = c0 / f
18
       eps_r = 2.2
19
       h = 0.1588e-2
20
       parameters = {
21
            "h": h,
22
            "eps_r": eps_r,
23
            "f": f
24
       }
25
       strip = MicroStrip(**parameters, hfss_path='hfss_data/E.csv')
26
```

```
27
       beta = deg2rad(45)
28
20
       step_theta_hfss = 1
30
       step_phi_hfss = 1
31
       theta_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_theta_hfss, step_theta_hfss)
32
33
       phi_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_phi_hfss, step_phi_hfss)
       phi_hfss[phi_hfss < 0] += 360</pre>
34
       theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_hfss)
35
       n_theta_hfss = len(theta_hfss)
36
       n_phi_hfss = len(phi_hfss)
37
38
       filtered_theta_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 180, 181, dtype=int)
39
       filtered_theta = deg2rad(filtered_theta_deg)
40
       filtered_phi_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 360, 361, dtype=int)
41
       filtered_phi = deg2rad(filtered_phi_deg)
42
       Theta, Phi = numpy.meshgrid(filtered_theta, filtered_phi, indexing='ij')
43
44
       hfss_e_db_steered = pandas.read_csv('hfss_data/E_db_beta_45_full_theta.csv'
45
          , skiprows=1, header=None, index_col=0)
       hfss_e_tot_db_steered, hfss_e_phi_db_steered, hfss_e_theta_db_steered =
46
          parse_hfss_data(hfss_e_db_steered, phi_hfss)
47
       e_plane_phi = 0
48
       h_plane_phi = 90
49
       y_min = -30
50
51
       # Electric fields after rotation
52
       e_theta_steered, e_phi_steered = strip.e_rotated(Theta.flatten(), Phi.
53
          flatten(), 0, -beta, 0)
       # e_theta_steered, e_phi_steered = general_rotated_fields_func(Theta.
54
          flatten(), Phi.flatten(), 0, -beta, 0)
       e_tot_steered = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
55
          e_phi_steered) ** 2)
       max_rotated = numpy.max(e_tot_steered)
56
57
       e_theta_steered, e_phi_steered = strip.e_rotated(theta_grid, numpy.
58
          full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi)), 0, -beta, 0)
       e_tot_steered = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
59
          e_phi_steered) ** 2)
       e_theta_steered = e_theta_steered / max_rotated
60
       e_phi_steered = e_phi_steered / max_rotated
61
       e_tot_steered = e_tot_steered / max_rotated
62
63
       h_steered = strip.e_rotated(theta_grid, numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad
64
          (h_plane_phi)), 0, -beta, 0)
       h_theta_steered = h_steered[0]
65
       h_phi_steered = h_steered[1]
66
       h_tot_steered = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(h_theta_steered) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
67
          h_phi_steered) ** 2)
       h_theta_steered = h_theta_steered / max_rotated
68
       h_phi_steered = h_phi_steered / max_rotated
69
       h_tot_steered = h_tot_steered / max_rotated
70
71
       fig_size = 3
72
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharey=True, sharex='col',
73
          figsize=(3 * fig_size, 2 * fig_size))
       axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
74
       axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=u90^\circ$)")
75
```

```
fig.suptitle(f"Analytical,model,vs,HFSS,-,Steered,$\\beta,=,{rad2deg(beta)
76
           :0.0f}^\circ$")
       axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
77
       axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=00^\circ$)")
78
       axes[0][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\thetau[^\circ]$u[dB]")
79
       axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$u[dB]")
80
       axes[2][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_{tot}$_[dB]")
81
       axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
82
       axes[2][1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
83
84
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_steered[e_plane_phi])
85
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_steered[e_plane_phi])
86
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_steered[e_plane_phi])
87
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered), db=20))
88
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_steered), db=20))
89
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_steered), db=20))
90
91
92
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_steered[h_plane_phi], label="
           HFSS")
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_steered[h_plane_phi])
93
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_steered[h_plane_phi])
94
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_steered), db=20), label
95
           ="Analytical")
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_steered), db=20))
96
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_steered), db=20))
97
       axes[0][1].legend()
98
99
       for ax in axes:
100
            for _ax in ax:
101
                _ax.grid(True)
102
                _ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
103
                _ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 1, step=6))
104
                _ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
105
                _ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))
106
       for ax in axes[:, 0]:
107
            ax.set_xlim([-90 + rad2deg(beta), 90 + rad2deg(beta)])
108
            ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90 + rad2deg(beta), 91 + rad2deg(beta),
109
               step=30))
       plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
110
       fig.savefig(
111
            f'../parts/Antenna_Array/hfss_vs_analytical_steered.pdf',
112
            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
113
```

B.4 MicroStrip HFSS Analytically Steered

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
2
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
\mathbf{5}
6
   rc('text', usetex=True)
7
   rc('font', family='serif')
8
   use('Qt5Agg')
9
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
10
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
11
```

```
pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', 500)
12
13
14
   if __name__ == '__main__':
15
       # This method of project is following Balanis Chapter 14.2.C
16
       f = 10e9
17
       lamb = c0 / f
18
       eps_r = 2.2
19
       h = 0.1588e - 2
20
       parameters = {
21
           "h": h,
22
           "eps_r": eps_r,
23
           "f": f
24
       7
25
       strip = MicroStrip(**parameters, hfss_path='hfss_data/E.csv')
26
       beta = deg2rad(45)
27
28
       step_theta_hfss = 1
29
       step_phi_hfss = 1
30
       theta_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_theta_hfss, step_theta_hfss)
31
       phi_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_phi_hfss, step_phi_hfss)
32
       phi_hfss[phi_hfss < 0] += 360</pre>
33
34
       theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_hfss)
35
       filtered_theta_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 180, 181, dtype=int)
36
       filtered_theta = deg2rad(filtered_theta_deg)
37
       filtered_phi_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 360, 361, dtype=int)
38
       filtered_phi = deg2rad(filtered_phi_deg)
39
       Theta, Phi = numpy.meshgrid(filtered_theta, filtered_phi, indexing='ij')
40
41
       hfss_e_db_steered = pandas.read_csv('hfss_data/E_db_beta_45_full_theta.csv'
42
          , skiprows=1, header=None, index_col=0)
       hfss_e_tot_db_steered, hfss_e_phi_db_steered, hfss_e_theta_db_steered =
43
          parse_hfss_data(hfss_e_db_steered, phi_hfss)
44
       e_plane_phi = 0
45
       h_plane_phi = 90
46
47
       y_min = -30
48
       e_theta_steered_hfss, e_phi_steered_hfss = strip.e_rotated(theta_grid,
49
          numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi)),
                                          0, -beta, 0, hfss=True)
50
       e_tot_steered_hfss = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_hfss)**2 + numpy.
51
          abs(e_phi_steered_hfss)**2)
       e_theta_steered_hfss = e_theta_steered_hfss
52
       e_phi_steered_hfss = e_phi_steered_hfss
53
       e_tot_steered_hfss = e_tot_steered_hfss
54
55
       h_theta_steered_hfss, h_phi_steered_hfss = strip.e_rotated(theta_grid,
56
          numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(h_plane_phi)),
                                          0, -beta, 0, hfss=True)
57
       h_tot_steered_hfss = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(h_theta_steered_hfss)**2 + numpy.
58
          abs(h_phi_steered_hfss)**2)
       h_theta_steered_hfss = h_theta_steered_hfss
59
       h_phi_steered_hfss = h_phi_steered_hfss
60
       h_tot_steered_hfss = h_tot_steered_hfss
61
62
       # Using field from hfss
63
       fig_size = 3
64
```

```
fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharey=True, sharex='col',
65
           figsize=(3*fig_size, 2*fig_size))
       axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
66
       axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=00^\circ$)")
67
       fig.suptitle(f"HFSS_Analytically_Steered_vs_HFSS_Steered_-_$\\beta_=_{
68
           rad2deg(beta):0.0f}^\circ$")
       axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
69
       axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=00^\circ$)")
70
       axes[0][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\thetau[^\circ]$u[dB]")
71
       axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$_[dB]")
72
       axes[2][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_{tot}$_[dB]")
73
       axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
74
       axes[2][1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
75
76
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_steered[e_plane_phi].loc[
77
           theta hfss])
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_steered[e_plane_phi].loc[
78
           theta_hfss])
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_steered[e_plane_phi].loc[
79
           theta_hfss])
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_hfss), db=20),
80
           '-.', markersize=10)
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_hfss), db=20), '
81
           -.', markersize=10)
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_steered_hfss), db=20), '
82
           -.', markersize=10)
83
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_steered[h_plane_phi].loc[
84
           theta_hfss], label="HFSS")
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_steered[h_plane_phi].loc[
85
           theta_hfss])
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_steered[h_plane_phi].loc[
86
           theta_hfss])
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_steered_hfss), db=20),
87
           '-.', label="Analytical", markersize=10)
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_steered_hfss), db=20), '
88
           -.', markersize=10)
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_steered_hfss), db=20), '
89
           -.', markersize=10)
       axes[0][1].legend()
90
91
       for ax in axes:
92
           for _ax in ax:
93
                _ax.grid(True)
94
                _ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
95
                _ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 1, step=6))
96
                _ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
97
                _ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))
98
       for ax in axes[:, 0]:
99
100
           pass
           ax.set_xlim([-90 + rad2deg(beta), 90 + rad2deg(beta)])
101
           ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90 + rad2deg(beta), 91 + rad2deg(beta),
102
               step=30))
       plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
103
       fig.savefig(
104
           f'../parts/Theoretical_Foundation/hfss_analytically_rotated_vs_hfss.pdf
105
            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
106
```

B.5 Link Budget Example

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
\mathbf{2}
   import pandas
3
4
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
   from matplotlib import use, rc
5
   from datetime import datetime
6
   from shapely.geometry import Point
7
   import multiprocessing
8
9
   rc('text', usetex=True)
10
   rc('font', family='serif')
11
   use('Qt5Agg')
12
   # use('TkAgg')
13
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 18})
14
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
15
16
   if __name__ == '__main__':
17
       num_cores = multiprocessing.cpu_count()
18
       shapefile = Path(__file__).parent / "input/brazil_Brazil_Country_Boundary.
19
           shp"
       n_lon = 40
20
       n_{lat} = 40
21
       brazil_points, main_land = generate_grid_from_shapefile(shapefile, n_lat=
22
          n_lat, n_lon=n_lon)
       f = 2244e6
23
       lamb = c0 / f
24
       start = datetime.now()
25
       vcub1 = Satellite(eirp=32 - 30, start_time='2023-06-01_00:00:00.000',
26
           end_time = 2023 - 07 - 01_{\sqcup}00:00:00.000',
                           N=5000000, line1='1_56215U_23054AP_023188.4011435200
27
                               .00016899uu00000+0uu67546-3u0uu9998',
                           line2='2_56215_097.4015_083.1853_0008227_292.9660_0
28
                              67.0710_15.25154711_13184', f=f)
       save_pickle(vcub1, './input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
29
       # vcub1 = read_pickle('./input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
30
       end = datetime.now()
31
       print(f"Elapsed_{\sqcup}{(end_{\sqcup}-_{\sqcup}start).total_seconds():5.2f}_{\sqcup}seconds_{\sqcup}in_{\sqcup}satellite")
32
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
33
       station_lon, station_lat = main_land.centroid.coords[0]
34
       start = datetime.now()
35
       ground_parabola = Parabola(f=f, D=2.6 / lamb, eff=0.67)
36
       Eb_NO_min = 7.5
37
       station_parameters = {'f': f, 'eff': 0.67, 'temp': 312, 'bandwidth': 6e6}
38
       link_parameters = {'satellite': vcub1, 'R_spec': 10e6, 'Eb_N0_min':
39
           Eb_N0_min, 'calc_transmitted_data': True, 'G_other':-1.6}
       ground_station = Station(lon=station_lon, lat=station_lat,
40
           e_theta_e_phi_function=ground_parabola.get_fields_sym, **
           station_parameters,
                                   G_max=ground_parabola.G_max)
41
       link_cope = LinkBudget(station=ground_station, **link_parameters)
42
       end = datetime.now()
43
       print(f"Elapsedu{(endu-ustart).total_seconds():5.2f}useconds")
44
       start = datetime.now()
45
       end = datetime.now()
46
       print(f"Elapsedu{(endu-ustart).total_seconds():5.2f}usecondsuinulinku
47
           calculation")
```

```
48
       longs = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lon'].values)
49
       lats = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lat'].values)
50
51
       fig, axes = link_cope.plot_contour_eb_n0(save=False, path="../parts/Link_
52
          Budget/contour_eb_n0.png")
53
       axes.plot(*main_land.exterior.coords.xy, color='black')
       axes.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
54
       axes.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
55
       axes.plot(station_lon, station_lat, 'x', color='black')
56
       axes.set_title('Link_Budget_Example')
57
       axes.set_aspect('equal')
58
       plt.show()
59
```

B.6 Brazil Grid

```
from arraytools import *
1
  use('Qt5Agg')
\mathbf{2}
3
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
   font_size = 15
4
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': font_size})
5
   rc('text', usetex=True)
6
   rc('font', family='serif')
\overline{7}
8
9
   if __name__ == '__main__':
10
       shapefile = Path(__file__).parent / "input/brazil_Brazil_Country_Boundary.
11
          shp"
       n_lon = 50
12
       n_{lat} = 50
13
       # df, main_land = generate_grid_from_shapefile(shapefile, n_lat=n_lat,
14
          n_lon=n_lon)
       main_land = brazil_mainland()
15
       contains_func = main_land.contains
16
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
17
       longs, lats = numpy.meshgrid(numpy.linspace(long_min, long_max, n_lon),
18
          numpy.linspace(lat_min, lat_max, n_lat), indexing='ij')
19
       df = pandas.DataFrame({
20
           'lon': longs.flatten(),
21
           'lat': lats.flatten(),
22
            'coord': tuple(zip(longs.flatten(), lats.flatten()))
23
       })
24
25
       df['point'] = df['coord'].apply(shapely.geometry.Point)
26
27
       df['inside'] = df['point'].apply(contains_func)
28
29
       # Plotting result
30
       fig, axes = plt.subplots()
31
       lon = df[~df['inside']]['lon'].values
32
       lat = df[~df['inside']]['lat'].values
33
       axes.plot(lon, lat, 'o', color='red', markersize=1)
34
       lon = df[df['inside']]['lon'].values
35
       lat = df[df['inside']]['lat'].values
36
       axes.plot(lon, lat, 'o', color='green', markersize=1)
37
```

```
axes.plot(*main_land.exterior.coords.xy, color='black')
38
       axes.set_aspect('equal')
39
       axes.set_xlabel('Degrees_Longitude')
40
       axes.set_ylabel('Degrees_Latitude')
41
       axes.set_title(f'Brazilu{n_lon}x{n_lat}ugrid')
42
       fig.set_size_inches(8, 6)
43
44
       axes.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
       axes.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
45
       fig.tight_layout()
46
       plt.show()
47
48
       # fig.savefig(f'./graphs/brazil_points_{n_lon}x{n_lat}_grid.png',
49
          transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0, dpi=300)
       df.to_pickle('./input/brazil_points_sacc.zip')
50
```

B.7 Creating Database and A matrix

```
from shapely.prepared import prep
1
2
   from arraytools import *
   import numpy
3
   import pandas
4
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
5
   from matplotlib import use
6
   import shapely
7
   from shapely.geometry import Point
8
   import multiprocessing
9
   from alive_progress import alive_bar
10
11
   use('Qt5Agg')
12
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 20})
13
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
14
15
   if __name__ == '__main__':
16
       num_cores = multiprocessing.cpu_count()
17
       f = 2244e6
18
       lamb = c0 / f
19
        sat = Satellite(eirp=32 - 30, start_time='2023-07-01 00:00:00.000',
       #
20
          end_time='2023-07-31 23:59:59.999',
                          N=5000000, line1='1 56215U 23054AP
                                                                23188.40114352
       #
21
                               67546-3 0 9998',
          .00016899
                      00000+0
                          line2='2 56215
                                          97.4015
                                                   83.1853 0008227 292.9660
       #
22
          67.0710 15.25154711 13184')
       # save_pickle(sat, './input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
23
       sat = read_pickle('./input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
24
       brazil_points = pandas.read_pickle('input/brazil_points_vcub1.zip')
25
       brazil_points_inside = brazil_points[brazil_points.inside]
26
       main_land = brazil_mainland()
27
       main_land_contains = main_land.contains
28
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
29
       longs = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lon'].values)
30
       lats = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lat'].values)
31
       brazil_points['transmitted_data'] = 0
32
       Eb_NO_min = 7.5
33
       a = numpy.zeros(shape=(len(brazil_points.index), len(lats), len(longs)))
34
       with alive_bar(len(brazil_points.index), force_tty=True) as bar:
35
           for index, row in brazil_points.iterrows():
36
```

```
bar()
37
               a_matrix = numpy.zeros(shape=(len(lats), len(longs)))
38
               if row.inside:
30
                    # Calculating antenna
40
                    ground_parabola = Parabola(f=f, D=2.6 / lamb)
41
                    station = Station(f=f, lat=row.lat, lon=row.lon,
42
                       e_theta_e_phi_function=ground_parabola.get_fields_sym,
                                       bandwidth=6e6, eff=0.5, temp=312, G_max=
43
                                          ground_parabola.G_max)
                    link = LinkBudget(satellite=sat, station=station, R_spec=10e6,
44
                       Eb_NO_min=Eb_NO_min,
                                       calc_transmitted_data=True, G_other=-1.6)
45
                    link_data = link.data[['lon_WGS84_deg', 'lat_WGS84_deg', 'Eb_N0
46
                       ']].copy()
                    link_data.rename(columns={
47
                        'lon_WGS84_deg': 'lon',
48
                        'lat_WGS84_deg': 'lat'
49
50
                    }, inplace=True)
                    coords = tuple(zip(link_data['lon'].values, link_data['lat'].
51
                       values))
                    points = [Point(coord) for coord in coords]
52
                    link_data['radius'] = shapely.distance(points, row.point)
53
                    link_data.to_pickle(f"database/vcub1/antennas/
54
                       link_data_south_america/{index}.zip")
                    brazil_points.loc[index, 'transmitted_data'] = link.total_data
55
                       [0]
56
                    antenna = link.get_shapely_contour()
57
                    prep_shape = prep(antenna)
58
                    inside_mask = numpy.array([prep_shape.contains(point) for point
59
                        in brazil_points.point.values])
                    inside_points = brazil_points[inside_mask]['point'].values
60
                    for point in inside_points:
61
                        try:
62
                            long_idx = numpy.where(longs == point.x)[0][0]
63
                            lat_idx = numpy.where(lats == point.y)[0][0]
64
                            a_matrix[lat_idx, long_idx] = 1
65
                        except IndexError:
66
                            pass
67
               else:
68
                    pandas.DataFrame().to_pickle(f"database/vcub1/antennas/
69
                       link_data_south_america/{index}.zip")
               a[index] = a_matrix
70
       brazil_points.to_pickle('input/
71
          vcub1_brazil_points_with_transmission_south_america.zip')
       save_pickle(a, f'./input/a_matrix_{int(10*Eb_N0_min):03d}
72
          _binary_vcub1_south_america.pkl')
       index_inside = brazil_points_inside.index[300]
73
       fig, axis = plot_contour_eb_n0_from_matrix(a[index_inside], main_land,
74
          longs, lats)
       plt.show()
75
```

B.8 Convex Optimization

```
1 from arraytools import *
2 import numpy
```

```
import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
5
   import cvxpy as cp
7
   use('Qt5Agg')
8
   rc('text', usetex=True)
9
10
   rc('font', family='serif')
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
11
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
12
13
   if __name__ == '__main__':
14
       brazil_points = pandas.read_pickle('input/brazil_points_vcub1.zip')
15
       brazil_points_inside = brazil_points[brazil_points.inside].copy()
16
       main_land = brazil_mainland()
17
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
18
       longs = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lon'].values)
19
20
       lats = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lat'].values)
       longs_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points[brazil_points.inside]['lon'].
21
           values)
       lats_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points[brazil_points.inside]['lat'].
22
           values)
       satellite = read_pickle('./input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
23
       Eb_NO_min = 7.5
24
       warm_start = False
25
       for Eb_NO_min in [7.5]:
26
            a = read_pickle(f'./input/a_matrix_{int(10u*uEb_N0_min):03d}
27
               _binary_vcub1.pkl')
            N = len(a)
28
            M, P = a[0].shape
29
            A = numpy.zeros((N, M * P))
30
            f_d = numpy.zeros(shape=(M, P))
31
            for _index, _row in brazil_points[brazil_points.inside].iterrows():
32
                coord = _row.coord
33
34
                trv:
                     long_idx = numpy.searchsorted(longs, coord[0], side="left")
35
                     lat_idx = numpy.searchsorted(lats, coord[1], side="left")
36
37
                     f_d[lat_idx, long_idx] = 1
                except IndexError:
38
                     pass
39
            f_d = f_d.flatten()
40
            inside_mask = f_d == 1
41
            inside_total = len(f_d[inside_mask])
42
            for k in range(N):
43
                A[k, :] = a[k].flatten()
44
            for epsilon in [20, 10, 9, 8, 7]:
45
                46
                \texttt{print}(\texttt{f"Starting}_\texttt{for}_\texttt{Eb}_\texttt{NO}_=_{\cup}\{\texttt{Eb}_\texttt{NO}_\texttt{min}:\texttt{02f}\}_{\cup}\texttt{and}_{\cup}\texttt{epsilon}_{\cup}=_{\cup}\{\texttt{epsilon}_{\cup}:\texttt{fm}\}
47
                    :02f}")
48
                # x = cp.Variable(N, integer=True)
                if warm_start:
49
                     x0 = numpy.load(
50
                         f'arrays/vcub1/xbest_cvxpy_boolean_{int(10_*_Eb_N0_min):03d
51
                             }_eps_{int(10_*_(epsilon+1)):03d}.npy')
                     x = cp.Variable(N, boolean=True, value=x0)
52
                else:
53
                     x = cp.Variable(N, boolean=True)
54
                objective = cp.Minimize(cp.norm(x, 1))
55
                constraints = [cp.norm2((x @ A) - f_d) <= epsilon]</pre>
56
```

```
prob = cp.Problem(objective, constraints)
57
               print(prob.solve(verbose=True, warm_start=warm_start, solver='SCIP'
58
                                  scip_params={'limits/time': 3600*4}))
59
               delta = 1e-2
60
               threshold = 0.9
61
62
               _fig, _axes = plt.subplots()
63
               _axes.plot(x.value, '.')
64
               _axes.axhline(threshold, color='red', label='threshold')
65
               _fig.set_size_inches(8, 6)
66
               _fig.savefig(
67
                    f'graphs/vcub1/chosen_antennas_Eb_N0_{int(10u*uEb_N0_min):03d}
68
                       _eps_{int(10u*uepsilon):03d}_cvxpy.pdf',
                    transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
69
               plt.close(_fig)
70
               numpy.save(
71
                    f'arrays/vcub1/xbest_cvxpy_boolean_{int(10_*_Eb_N0_min):03d}
72
                       _eps_{int(10u*uepsilon):03d}.npy',
                    x.value)
73
               _x = x.value.copy()
74
               x[x \ll threshold] = 0
75
                x[x > threshold] = 1
76
               fig, axes = plot_contour_eb_n0_from_matrix((_x @ A).reshape(M, P),
77
                   main_land, longs, lats, Eb_NO_min)
               for index, row in brazil_points[_x == 1].iterrows():
78
                    axes.plot(row.lon, row.lat, 'x', color='black')
79
               fig.savefig(
80
                    f'graphs/vcub1/coverage_Eb_N0_{int(10u*uEb_N0_min):03d}_eps_{
81
                       int(10u*uepsilon):03d}_cvxpy.pdf';
                    transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
82
               plt.show()
83
```

B.9 Sequential Least Squares

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
\mathbf{2}
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import use, rc
4
   from shapely.geometry import Point
\mathbf{5}
   import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
6
   from shapely.geometry import LineString, LinearRing, Polygon
\overline{7}
   from shapely.plotting import plot_line, plot_points, plot_polygon
8
   from figures import SIZE, BLACK, BLUE, GRAY, YELLOW, RED, set_limits
9
   from shapely.ops import unary_union, nearest_points
10
   from scipy.optimize import minimize
11
   from shapely.prepared import prep
12
   from itertools import combinations
13
   rc('text', usetex=True)
14
   rc('font', family='serif')
15
   use('Qt5Agg')
16
   font_size = 13
17
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': font_size})
18
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
19
20
^{21}
```

```
def combine_antennas(_antennas, _radius):
22
       return unary_union([Point(_ant[0], _ant[1]).buffer(_radius) for _ant in
23
           _antennas])
24
25
   def combine_antenna_xy(_x, _y, _radius):
26
27
       return unary_union([Point(point[0], point[1]).buffer(radius) for point in
           tuple(zip(_x.value, _y.value))])
28
29
   def minimize_antennas(x0, region_boundary, radius, desired_coverage=0.99):
30
       N = len(x0)
31
       x0 = x0.flatten()
32
       brazil_area = region_boundary.area
33
       region_prep = prep(region_boundary)
34
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = region_boundary.bounds
35
       best_coverage_area = N * numpy.pi * radius ** 2
36
       max_iterations = 10000
37
38
       def func_to_minimize(x):
39
           x = x.reshape(-1, 2)
40
            coverage = combine_antennas(x, radius)
41
42
            return (best_coverage_area - coverage.area)
43
       def constraint_function(x):
44
           x = x.reshape(-1, 2)
45
           coverage = combine_antennas(x, radius)
46
           return region_boundary.intersection(coverage).area / brazil_area -
47
               desired_coverage
48
       def inside_brasil(x):
49
           def sigma(x):
50
                return 1 / (1 + numpy.exp(-x))
51
           x = x.reshape(-1, 2)
52
           violation_count = 0
53
           for _x in x:
54
                if region_prep.contains(Point(_x)):
55
56
                    pass
                else:
57
                    violation_count += 1
58
           return sigma(violation_count) - 0.5
59
60
       constraints = [
61
           {
62
                'type': 'ineq',
63
                'fun': constraint_function
64
           },
65
            {
66
                'type': 'eq',
67
68
                'fun': inside_brasil
           }]
69
70
       constraints = [
71
           {
72
                'type': 'ineq',
73
                'fun': constraint_function
74
           }]
75
76
       bounds = N * [[long_min, long_max], [lat_min, lat_max]]
77
```

```
res = minimize(func_to_minimize, x0, method='SLSQP', constraints=
78
           constraints, bounds=bounds,
                        options={'maxiter': max_iterations,
79
                                  'ftol': 5e-3,
80
                                  'eps': 1e-5})
81
        print("Finaluconstraint:", constraint_function(res.x))
82
83
        return res
84
85
    if __name__ == '__main__':
86
        main_land = brazil_mainland()
87
        brazil_area = main_land.area
88
        main_land_contains = prep(main_land).contains
89
        brazil_points = pandas.read_pickle('input/brazil_points.zip')
90
        brazil_points_inside = brazil_points[brazil_points.inside]
91
        longs = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lon'].values)
92
        lats = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lat'].values)
93
        longs_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points_inside['lon'].values)
94
        lats_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points_inside['lat'].values)
95
        points_x = main_land.exterior.coords.xy[0]
96
        points_y = main_land.exterior.coords.xy[1]
97
        long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
98
99
        threshold = 0.2
100
        Eb_NO_min = 10
101
        epsilon = 11
102
        all_results = []
103
        for Eb_NO_min in [7.5]:
104
            for epsilon in [8]:
105
                x0 = numpy.load(f'arrays/vcub1/xbest_cvxpy_boolean_{int(10*
106
                    Eb_N0_min):03d}_eps_{int(10*epsilon):03d}.npy')
                x1 = x0.copy()
107
                x1[x1 \le threshold] = 0
108
                x1[x1 > threshold] = 1
109
                D1 = len(numpy.where(x1 == 1)[0])
                                                      # number of active antennas
110
                index = numpy.where (x1 == 1)[0][0]
111
                link_data = pandas.read_pickle(f'database/vcub1/antennas/link_data
112
                    /{index}.zip')
                radius = link_data[link_data['Eb_N0'] > Eb_N0_min].sort_values('
113
                    Eb_NO').iloc[0].radius
                x1 = brazil_points.loc[numpy.where(x1 == 1)][['lon', 'lat']].values
114
                    .copy()
115
                possible_antennas = []
116
                for comb in combinations(x1, 2):
117
                     ant = (comb[0] + comb[1])/2
118
                     if ~main_land_contains(Point(ant)):
119
                         near = nearest_points(main_land, Point(ant))[0]
120
                         ant = numpy.array([near.coords.xy[0][0], near.coords.xy
121
                             [1][0]])
                     possible_antennas.append(numpy.vstack((x1.copy(), ant)))
122
123
                cov = 0
124
                best = None
125
                for ant in possible_antennas:
126
                     _cov = combine_antennas(ant, radius)
127
                     _cov = main_land.intersection(_cov).area
128
                     if _cov > cov:
129
                         cov = cov
130
```

```
best = ant
131
                x2 = best.copy()
132
                numpy.save(f'arrays/vcub1/x0_sqlq_{int(10*Eb_N0_min):03d}_{D1+1:02d}
133
                    }_antennas.npy', x2)
134
                initial_values = [x1, x2]
135
136
                # Defining complex optimization problem
137
                res = [minimize_antennas(initial_value, main_land, 0.95*radius) for
138
                     initial_value in initial_values]
                print(res)
139
140
                fig_full, axes_full = plt.subplots(ncols=2, figsize=(8, 4), sharey=
141
                    True)
                fig\_counter = 0
142
                for ax in axes_full:
143
                     ax.tick_params(left=False, right=False, labelleft=False,
144
                        labelbottom=False, bottom=False)
                     ax.set_aspect('equal')
145
                plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0, hspace=0)
146
                for r, x0 in zip(res, initial_values):
147
                     _x = x0.reshape(-1, 2)
148
                     D = len(x)
149
                     filled_polygon = combine_antennas(_x, radius)
150
                     initial_coverage = main_land.intersection(filled_polygon).area
151
                        / brazil_area
                     fig, axes = plt.subplots()
152
                     axes.plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')
153
                     axes.plot(_x[:, 0], _x[:, 1], '+', color='black')
154
                     axes.set_title(f'Coverage_0f_{1}{initial_coverage}*100:3.2f}\%
155
                        with |D|_{u} antennas.')
                     for antenna in _x:
156
                         plot_polygon(Point(antenna[0], antenna[1]).buffer(radius),
157
                             ax=axes, add_points=False, color=BLUE)
                     # plot_polygon(filled_polygon, ax=axes, add_points=False, color
158
                        = BLUE)
                     diff = main_land.difference(filled_polygon)
159
160
                     try:
                         if isinstance(diff, Polygon):
161
                             plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED
162
                                 )
                         else:
163
                              for pol in diff.geoms:
164
                                  plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=
165
                                     RED)
                     except IndexError:
166
                         pass
167
                     axes.set_xlabel('Degrees_Longitude')
168
                     axes.set_ylabel('Degrees_Latitude')
169
170
                     axes.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
                     axes.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
171
                     plt.show()
172
                     fig.savefig(
173
                         f'final_results/vcub1/coverage_Eb_N0_{int(10*Eb_N0_min):03d
174
                             }_eps_{int(10*epsilon):03d}_minimalist_{D}
                             _antennas_boolean.pdf',
                         transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
175
                     plt.close(fig)
176
177
```

```
x = r.x
178
                     x = x.reshape(-1, 2)
179
                     D = len(x)
180
                     filled_polygon = combine_antennas(x, radius)
181
                     coverage = main_land.intersection(filled_polygon).area /
182
                        brazil_area
183
                     fig, axes = plt.subplots()
184
                     axes.plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')
185
                     axes.plot(x[:, 0], x[:, 1], '+', color='black')
186
                     axes.set_aspect('equal')
187
                     axes.set_title(f'Coverageuofu{coverageu*u100:3.2f}\%uwithu{D}u
188
                        antennas.')
                     axes_full[fig_counter].plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')
189
                     axes_full[fig_counter].plot(x[:, 0], x[:, 1], '+', color='black
190
                         )
                     axes_full[fig_counter].set_aspect('equal')
191
192
                     axes_full[fig_counter].set_title(f'D<sub>u</sub>=<sub>u</sub>{D}<sub>u</sub>antennas')
                     for antenna in x:
193
                         plot_polygon(Point(antenna[0], antenna[1]).buffer(radius),
194
                             ax=axes, add_points=False, color=BLUE)
                         plot_polygon(Point(antenna[0], antenna[1]).buffer(radius),
195
                             ax=axes_full[fig_counter], add_points=False, color=BLUE
                     # plot_polygon(filled_polygon, ax=axes, add_points=False, color
196
                        = BLUE)
                     diff = main_land.difference(filled_polygon)
197
                     try:
198
                         if isinstance(diff, Polygon):
199
                              plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED
200
                              plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes_full[fig_counter],
201
                                 add_points=False, color=RED)
                         else:
202
                              for pol in diff.geoms:
203
                                  plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=
204
                                     RED)
205
                                  plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes_full[fig_counter],
                                      add_points=False, color=RED)
                     except IndexError:
206
                         pass
207
                     axes.set_xlabel('Degrees_Longitude')
208
                     axes.set_ylabel('Degrees_Latitude')
209
                     axes.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
210
                     axes.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
211
                     axes_full[fig_counter].set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
212
                     axes_full[fig_counter].set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
213
                     plt.show()
214
215
                     numpy.save(f'arrays/vcub1/xbest_scipy_{int(10*Eb_N0_min):03d}
216
                        _eps_{int(10*epsilon):03d}_{D}_antennas.npy', x)
                     numpy.save(f'arrays/vcub1/radius_scipy_{int(10*Eb_N0_min):03d}
217
                         _eps_{int(10*epsilon):03d}_{D}_antennas.npy', radius)
                     fig.savefig(f'final_results/vcub1/coverage_Eb_N0_{int(10*
218
                        Eb_N0_min):03d}_eps_{int(10*epsilon):03d}_scipy_{D}
                         _antennas.pdf',
                                  transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
219
                     # plt.close(fig)
220
                     all_results.append({
221
```

222	"\$(E_b/N_0)_{\min}\$": Eb_NO_min,
223	"Active_Antennas": D,
224	"Initial _u Coverage": f"{initial_coverage _u * _u 100:3.2f}\%",
225	"Final_Coverage": f"{coverage_*_100:3.2f}\%"
226	})
227	axes_full[fig_counter].text(0.01, 0.11, f ['] Coverage:', transform
	<pre>=axes_full[fig_counter].transAxes,</pre>
228	<pre>fontsize=font_size)</pre>
229	axes_full[fig_counter].text(0.01, 0.01, f <mark>'{coverageu*u100:3.2f</mark>
	<pre>}\%', transform=axes_full[fig_counter].transAxes,</pre>
230	<pre>fontsize=font_size)</pre>
231	fig_counter += 1
232	df = pandas.DataFrame(all_results)
233	<pre>print(df.to_latex(index=False))</pre>
234	<pre>df.to_pickle('arrays/vcub1/scipy_summary.zip')</pre>
235	fig_full.savefig(f'/parts/Ground_Stations_Distribution/vcub1/
	$coverage_Eb_NO_{int(10_*_Eb_N0_min):03d}_eps_{int(10_*_epsilon):03d}$
	_scipy_combined.pdf',
236	<pre>transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')</pre>

B.10 Differential Evolution

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
2
3
  import pandas
  from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
  from matplotlib import use, rc
\mathbf{5}
   import shapely
6
   from shapely.geometry import Point, Polygon, MultiPoint
7
   from shapely.ops import unary_union
8
   from shapely.plotting import plot_polygon
9
   from figures import SIZE, BLACK, BLUE, GRAY, YELLOW, RED, set_limits
10
   from shapely.ops import nearest_points
11
   from itertools import combinations
12
13
   rc('text', usetex=True)
14
   rc('font', family='serif')
15
   use('Qt5Agg')
16
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
17
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
18
19
   if __name__ == '__main__':
20
       Eb_NO_min = 7.5
21
       epsilon = 8
22
       threshold = 0.2
23
       f = 2244e6
24
       lamb = c0 / f
25
       brazil_points = pandas.read_pickle('input/brazil_points.zip')
26
       brazil_points_inside = brazil_points[brazil_points.inside].copy()
27
       main_land = brazil_mainland()
28
       main_land_contains = main_land.contains
29
       brazil_area = main_land.area
30
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
31
       points_x = main_land.exterior.coords.xy[0]
32
       points_y = main_land.exterior.coords.xy[1]
33
       longs = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lon'].values)
34
```

```
lats = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lat'].values)
35
       longs_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points_inside['lon'].values)
36
       lats_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points_inside['lat'].values)
37
       a = read_pickle(f'./input/a_matrix_{int(10*Eb_N0_min):03d}_binary_vcub1.pkl
38
           •)
       index = brazil_points_inside.iloc[100].name
39
40
       link_data = pandas.read_pickle(f'database/vcub1/antennas/link_data/{index}.
          zip')
       fixed_radius = link_data[link_data['Eb_N0'] > Eb_N0_min].sort_values('Eb_N0
41
           ').iloc[0].radius
       use_fixed_radius = False
42
       satellite = read_pickle('./input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
43
       N = len(a)
44
       M, P = a[0].shape
45
       A = numpy.zeros((N, M * P), dtype=int)
46
       for k in range(N):
47
           A[k, :] = a[k].flatten()
48
49
       f_d = numpy.zeros(shape=(M, P))
       for _index, _row in brazil_points[brazil_points.inside].iterrows():
50
           coord = _row.coord
51
           try:
52
                long_idx = numpy.searchsorted(longs, coord[0], side="left")
53
                lat_idx = numpy.searchsorted(lats, coord[1], side="left")
54
                f_d[lat_idx, long_idx] = 1
55
           except IndexError:
56
57
                pass
       f_d = f_d.flatten()
58
       inside_mask = f_d == 1
59
       inside_total = len(f_d[inside_mask])
60
61
       # Differential Evolution
62
       NP = 100 # size of population
63
       CR = 0.9
64
       F_a = 0.05
65
       F_b = 0.1
66
       activate_antenna = 0.01
67
       deactivate_antenna = 0.5
68
69
       generations = 25
       possible_combinations = {
70
           7.5: [6]
71
       }
72
       all_results = []
73
74
       ground_parabola = Parabola(f=f, D=2.6 / lamb)
75
       station_parameters = {
76
            "f": f,
77
           "temp": 312,
78
            "eff": 0.5,
79
           "bandwidth": 6e6,
80
81
           "e_theta_e_phi_function": ground_parabola.get_fields_sym,
           "G_max": ground_parabola.G_max
82
       }
83
       link_parameters = {
84
            "satellite": satellite,
85
           "R_spec": 10e6,
86
            "Eb_NO_min": Eb_NO_min,
87
            "calc_transmitted_data": False,
88
           "G_other": -1.6
89
       }
90
```

```
91
                 def mutation(g):
 92
                          r1, r2, r3, r4 = numpy.random.default_rng().integers(low=0, high=NP,
 93
                                 size=4)
                          v_igp1 = X[g, r1] + F_b * (x_best - X[g, r2]) + F_a * (X[g, r3] - X[g, r3]) + V[g, r3] - X[g, r3]
 94
                                   r4])
 95
                          return v_i_gp1
 96
 97
                 def recombination(g, i, v_i_gp1):
 98
                          u_i_gp1 = numpy.zeros_like(v_i_gp1)
 99
                          for j in range(D):
100
                                   if ~main_land_contains(Point(v_i_gp1[j])):
101
                                            near = nearest_points(main_land, Point(v_i_gp1[j]))[0]
102
                                            # print(f"Snipping antenna {v_i_gp1[j]}")
103
                                            v_i_gp1[j] = numpy.array([near.coords.xy[0][0], near.coords.xy
104
                                                    [1][0]])
105
                                   if main_land_contains(Point(v_i_gp1[j])) and (
                                                     numpy.random.uniform() <= CR or j == numpy.random.</pre>
106
                                                             default_rng().integers(low=0, high=D, size=1)):
                                            u_i_gp1[j] = v_i_gp1[j]
107
                                   else:
108
                                            u_i_gp1[j] = X[g, i, j]
109
                          return u_i_gp1
110
111
112
                 def fit(x_i):
113
                          radius = numpy.zeros(D)
114
                          circles = []
115
                          for _i in range(D):
116
                                   lon = x_i[_i][0]
117
                                   lat = x_i[_i][1]
118
                                   if use_fixed_radius:
119
                                            radius[_i] = fixed_radius
120
                                            circles.append(Point(lon, lat).buffer(radius[_i]))
121
                                   else:
122
                                            station = Station(lat=lat, lon=lon, **station_parameters)
123
124
                                            link = LinkBudget(station=station, **link_parameters)
                                            try:
125
                                                     circles.append(link.get_shapely_contour())
126
                                            except IndexError:
127
                                                     radius[_i] = 0
128
                                                     circles.append(Point(lon, lat).buffer(radius[_i]))
129
                                                     print("Could_not_get_shapely_contour")
130
                          combined_circles = unary_union(circles)
131
                          if main_land.intersects(combined_circles):
132
                                   try:
133
                                            intersection = shapely.intersection(main_land, combined_circles
134
                                                   )
135
                                   except RuntimeWarning:
                                            intersection = shapely.intersection(combined_circles, main_land
136
                                                   )
                          else:
137
                                   return 1, 0, 0
138
                          coverage_area = intersection.area
139
                          coverage = coverage_area / brazil_area
140
                          intersect = coverage_area / best_coverage_area
141
                          return 1 - coverage, coverage, intersect
142
143
```

144

```
for Eb_N0_min in possible_combinations.keys():
145
            for D in possible_combinations[Eb_N0_min]:
146
                link_parameters["Eb_N0_min"] = Eb_N0_min
147
                x0_sufix_results = f"{D:02d}_antennas_Eb_N0_{int(10u*_Eb_N0_min):03
148
                    d}_eps_{int(10_*_epsilon):03d}_CR_{int(10_*_CR):02d}_F_a_{int}
                    (100<sub>1</sub>*<sub>1</sub>F<sub>a</sub>):03d}_F_b_{int(100<sub>1</sub>*<sub>1</sub>F<sub>b</sub>):03d}_fixed_radius_True"
                sufix = f"Eb_NO_{int}(10_{\cup}*_{\cup}Eb_NO_{min}):03d_{eps_{int}(10_{\cup}*_{\cup}epsilon):03}
149
                    d}_{D}_antennas_boolean_fixed_radius_{use_fixed_radius}"
                150
                print(f"Eb_NO<sub>U</sub>=u{Eb_NO_min},uepsilonu=u{epsilon},uD<sub>U</sub>=u{D},uF_au=u{
151
                    F_a, F_b_{\sqcup} = \{F_b\}, \ CR_{\sqcup} = \{CR\}")
                print("\n========\n")
152
                fixed_radius = numpy.load(
153
                     f'arrays/vcub1/radius_scipy_{int(10_*_Eb_N0_min):03d}_eps_{int
154
                         (10u*uepsilon):03d}_{D}_antennas.npy')
                if use_fixed_radius:
155
156
                     x0 = numpy.load(
                         f'arrays/vcub1/xbest_scipy_{int(10_*_Eb_N0_min):03d}_eps_{
157
                             int(10<sub>u</sub>*<sub>u</sub>epsilon):03d}_{D}_antennas.npy')
                else:
158
                     x0 = numpy.load(
159
160
                         f'arrays/vcub1/best_result_{x0_sufix_results}.npy')
                best_coverage_area = D * numpy.pi * fixed_radius ** 2
161
                fit_before_snip, coverage_before_snip, intersect_before_snip = fit(
162
                    x0)
                for i in range(len(x0)):
163
                     ant = x0[i]
164
                     if ~main_land_contains(Point(ant)):
165
                         near = nearest_points(main_land, Point(ant))[0]
166
                         x0[i] = numpy.array([near.coords.xy[0][0], near.coords.xy
167
                             [1][0]])
                fit_after_snip, coverage_after_snip, intersect_after_snip = fit(x0)
168
                X = numpy.zeros(shape=(generations, NP, D, 2))
169
                if use_fixed_radius:
170
                     for i in range(NP):
171
                         X[0, i] = brazil_points_inside.loc[numpy.random.choice(
172
                             brazil_points_inside.index.values, D, replace=False)][
                              ['lon', 'lat']].values
173
                     combs = combinations(x0, 2)
174
175
                     possible_antennas = []
176
                     for comb in combs:
177
                         ant = (comb[0] + comb[1]) / 2
178
                         if ~main_land_contains(Point(ant)):
179
                              near = nearest_points(main_land, Point(ant))[0]
180
                              ant = numpy.array([near.coords.xy[0][0], near.coords.xy
181
                                 [1][0]])
                         for _k in range(len(x0)):
182
183
                              new_ant = x0.copy()
                              new_ant[_k] = ant
184
                              possible_antennas.append(new_ant)
185
186
                         _k in range(min(len(possible_antennas), NP - 1)):
187
                     for
                         X[0, _k + 1] = possible_antennas[_k]
188
                else:
189
                     X[0, :] = numpy.load(
190
                         f'arrays/vcub1/best_result_{x0_sufix_results}.npy')
191
                     for i in range(1, 50):
192
```

```
X[0, i] = 
193
                              brazil_points_inside.loc[
194
                                  numpy.random.choice(brazil_points_inside.index.
195
                                      values, D, replace=False)][
                                  ['lon', 'lat']].values
196
                X[0, 0] = x0
197
                n0 = 5
198
                # Plot snipped antennas
199
                circles = []
200
                radius = numpy.zeros(D)
201
                for _i in range(D):
202
                     lon = x0[_i][0]
203
                     lat = x0[_i][1]
204
                     antenna_point = Point(lon, lat)
205
                     if use_fixed_radius:
206
                         radius[_i] = fixed_radius
207
                         circles.append(Point(lon, lat).buffer(radius[_i]))
208
209
                     else:
                         station = Station(lat=lat, lon=lon, **station_parameters)
210
                         link = LinkBudget(station=station, **link_parameters)
211
                         circles.append(link.get_shapely_contour())
212
                 combined_circles = unary_union(circles)
213
214
                 intersection = shapely.intersection(main_land, combined_circles)
                 coverage = intersection.area / brazil_area
215
                fig, axes = plt.subplots()
216
                axes.plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')
217
                axes.plot(x0[:, 0], x0[:, 1], '+', color='black')
218
                axes.set_aspect('equal')
219
                axes.set_title(f'Coverage_of_{coverage}*_100:3.2f}\%_with_{D}_
220
                    antennas.')
                 for i in range(D):
221
                     plot_polygon(circles[i], ax=axes, add_points=False, color=BLUE)
222
                diff = main_land.difference(combined_circles)
223
                try:
224
                     if isinstance(diff, Polygon):
225
                         plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
226
                     else:
227
228
                         for pol in diff.geoms:
                              plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
229
                except IndexError:
230
231
                     pass
                axes.set_xlabel('Degrees_Longitude')
232
                axes.set_ylabel('Degrees_Latitude')
233
                axes.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
234
                axes.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
235
                fig.savefig(
236
                     f'final_results/vcub1/coverage_snipped_antennas_{sufix}.pdf',
237
                     transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
238
                plt.close(fig)
239
240
                # DE algorithm
241
                x_best = x0
242
                best_fit, best_coverage, best_intersect = fit(x_best)
243
                bests = [x_best]
244
                bests_fits = [best_fit]
245
                fit_X = numpy.zeros(NP)
246
                coverage_X = numpy.zeros(NP)
247
                intersect_X = numpy.zeros(NP)
248
                print(f'Initial_fit:_{100_*_best_fit:1.5f}')
249
```

```
tol = 1e-7
250
                 for g in range(generations - 1):
251
                      for i in range(NP):
252
                          if g == 0:
253
                               fit_X[i], coverage_X[i], intersect_X[i] = fit(X[g, i])
254
                           v_i_gp1 = mutation(g)
255
                           u_i_gp1 = recombination(g, i, v_i_gp1)
256
257
                          fit_u, coverage_u, intersect_u = fit(u_i_gp1)
                           if fit_u < fit_X[i]:</pre>
258
                               print(f'Generationu{g}, uiterationu{i}'
259
                                      f'\t_Fit_x:_{100*fit_X[i]:2.5f}'
260
                                      f'\t_Fit_u:_{100*fit_u:2.5f}')
261
                               X[g + 1, i] = u_i_gp1.copy()
262
                               fit_X[i] = fit_u
263
                               coverage_X[i] = coverage_u
264
                               intersect_X[i] = intersect_u
265
                               if fit_u < best_fit:</pre>
266
267
                                    best_fit = fit_u
                                    best_coverage = coverage_u
268
                                    best_intersect = intersect_u
269
                                    x_best = u_i_gp1.copy()
270
                                    bests.append(x_best)
271
272
                                    bests_fits.append(best_fit)
                                    print(f'Generation<sub>u</sub>{g:02d},<sub>u</sub>iteration<sub>u</sub>{i:03d}.\n'
273
                                           f' \ t_{\sqcup}Found_{\sqcup}better_{\sqcup}fit: \ \{100_{\sqcup}*_{\sqcup}best_{fit}: 1.5f\}'
274
                                              )
                           else:
275
                               X[g + 1, i] = X[g, i].copy()
276
                      print(f"Best_{\cup}of_{\cup}generation_{\cup}{g:02d}:_{\cup}{100_{\cup}*_{\cup}best_fit:1.5f}\n"
277
                             278
                      if best_coverage >= 1 - 1e-6:
279
                          break
280
281
                 sufix_results = f"{D:02d}_antennas_Eb_N0_{int(10_*_Eb_N0_min):03d}
282
                     _eps_{int(10_*_epsilon):03d}_CR_{int(10*CR):02d}_F_a_{int(100*
                     F_a):03d}_F_b_{int(100*F_b):03d}_fixed_radius_{use_fixed_radius
                     3"
283
                 numpy.save(
                      f'arrays/vcub1/best_generation_{sufix_results}.npy',
284
                      X[g])
285
                 numpy.save(
286
                      f'arrays/vcub1/xbests_{sufix_results}.npy',
287
                      numpy.array(bests))
288
                 numpy.save(
289
                      f'arrays/vcub1/best_result_{sufix_results}.npy',
290
                      x_best)
291
292
                 circles = []
293
                 radius = numpy.zeros(D)
294
295
                 for _i in range(D):
                      lon = x_best[_i][0]
296
                      lat = x_best[_i][1]
297
                      antenna_point = Point(lon, lat)
298
                      if use_fixed_radius:
299
                           radius[_i] = fixed_radius
300
                           circles.append(Point(lon, lat).buffer(radius[_i]))
301
302
                      else:
                          station = Station(lat=lat, lon=lon, **station_parameters)
303
                          link = LinkBudget(station=station, **link_parameters)
304
```

305	circles.append(link.get_shapely_contour())
306	<pre>combined_circles = unary_union(circles)</pre>
307	intersection = shapely.intersection(main_land, combined_circles)
308	coverage = intersection.area / brazil_area
309	
310	<pre>fig, axes = plt.subplots()</pre>
311	<pre>axes.plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')</pre>
312	<pre>axes.plot(x_best[:, 0], x_best[:, 1], '+', color='black')</pre>
313	<pre>axes.set_aspect('equal')</pre>
314	<pre>axes.set_title(f'Coverage_of_{coverage_*_100:3.2f}\%_with_{D}_ antennas.')</pre>
315	<pre>for i in range(D):</pre>
316	<pre>plot_polygon(circles[i], ax=axes, add_points=False, color=BLUE)</pre>
317	diff = main_land.difference(combined_circles)
318	try:
319	<pre>if isinstance(diff, Polygon):</pre>
320	plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
321	else:
322	<pre>for pol in diff.geoms:</pre>
323	<pre>plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)</pre>
324	<pre>except IndexError:</pre>
325	pass
326	axes.set_xlabel('Degrees_Longitude')
327	axes.set_ylabel('Degrees_Latitude')
328	<pre>axes.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])</pre>
329	<pre>axes.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])</pre>
330	fig.savefig(
331	<pre>f'final_results/vcub1/coverage_{sufix_results}_after_{g_+1:03d} } iterations.pdf'.</pre>
332	<pre>transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')</pre>
333	plt.close(fig)
334	
335	all_results.append({
336	"\$\\nicefrac{E_b}{N_0}_{\min}\$": Eb_NO_min,
337	"Active_Antennas": D,
338	"Coverage_Before_Snip": f"{coverage_before_snip_*_100:3.2f}",
339	"Coverage_After_Snip": f"{coverage_after_snip_*_100:3.2f}",
340	"Best Coverage": f {best_coverage * 100:3.2f}",
341	"Iterations": f"{g}"
342	})
343	
344	df = pandas.DataFrame(all_results)
345	df.to_pickle(f'final_results/vcub1/de_result_{sufix_results}.zip')
346	<pre>print(df.to_latex(index=False))</pre>

B.11 Fixed Positions

```
from arraytools import *
1
  import numpy
\mathbf{2}
  import pandas
3
  from matplotlib import use, rc
4
  from shapely.geometry import Point
\mathbf{5}
  import shapely
6
  import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
\overline{7}
  from shapely.geometry import LineString, LinearRing, Polygon
8
9 from shapely.plotting import plot_line, plot_points, plot_polygon
```

```
from figures import SIZE, BLACK, BLUE, GRAY, YELLOW, RED, set_limits
10
   from shapely.ops import unary_union
11
   from scipy.optimize import minimize
12
   from shapely.prepared import prep
13
   from itertools import combinations
14
  rc('text', usetex=True)
15
   rc('font', family='serif')
16
17
   use('Qt5Agg')
   font_size = 15
18
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': font_size})
19
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
20
21
22
   def get_antenna_coverage_and_intersection(_antennas, _diameter):
23
       individual_coverages = []
24
       intersections = []
25
       for n in range(len(_antennas)):
26
           _ground_parabola = Parabola(f=f, D=_diameter[n] / lamb, eff=0.5)
27
           _station = Station(G_max=_ground_parabola.G_max, lon=_antennas[n][0],
^{28}
               lat=_antennas[n][1],
                               e_theta_e_phi_function=_ground_parabola.
29
                                   get_fields_sym, **station_parameters)
30
           _link = LinkBudget(station=_station, **link_parameters)
           if _link.passes == {}:
31
               individual_coverages.append(shapely.Point(_station.lon, _station.
32
                   lat).buffer(0))
           else:
33
               individual_coverages.append(_link.get_shapely_contour())
34
       for comb in combinations(individual_coverages, 2):
35
           if comb[0].overlaps(comb[1]):
36
                intersections.append(comb[0].intersection(comb[1]))
37
       return individual_coverages, intersections
38
39
40
   def combine_antennas(_antennas, _radius):
41
       return unary_union([Point(_antennas[n][0], _antennas[n][1]).buffer(_radius[
42
          n]) for n in range(len(_antennas))])
43
44
   def combine_antenna_xy(_x, _y, _radius):
45
       return unary_union([Point(point[0], point[1]).buffer(_radius) for point in
46
          tuple(zip(_x.value, _y.value))])
47
48
   def get_antennas_intersection(_antennas, _radius):
49
       intersections = []
50
       individual_coverages = [Point(_antennas[n][0], _antennas[n][1]).buffer(
51
          _radius[n]) for n in range(len(_antennas))]
       for comb in combinations(individual_coverages, 2):
52
53
           if comb[0].overlaps(comb[1]):
               intersections.append(comb[0].intersection(comb[1]))
54
       return unary_union(intersections)
55
56
57
   def minimize_antennas_with_real_coverage(region_boundary, x0, d_min, d_max,
58
      desired_coverage=0.99999, algorithm="SLSQP"):
       N = len(positions)
59
       brazil_area = region_boundary.area
60
```

```
maximum_coverage, maximum_intersection =
61
           get_antenna_coverage_and_intersection(positions, d_max*numpy.ones(N))
        maximum_coverage = unary_union(maximum_coverage)
62
        maximum_coverage_area = maximum_coverage.area
63
        max_iterations = 10000
64
65
66
        def func_to_minimize(x):
            coverage, intersections = get_antenna_coverage_and_intersection(
67
               positions, x)
            coverage = unary_union(coverage)
68
            intersections = unary_union(intersections)
69
            return 0.4*(maximum_coverage_area - coverage.area) + 0.6*intersections.
70
               area
71
        def constraint_function(x):
72
            coverage, intersections = get_antenna_coverage_and_intersection(
73
               positions, x)
            coverage = unary_union(coverage)
74
            return region_boundary.intersection(coverage).area / brazil_area -
75
               desired_coverage
76
        constraints = [
77
78
            ſ
                 'type': 'ineq',
79
                 'fun': constraint_function
80
            }]
81
82
        bounds = N * [[d_min, d_max]]
83
        res = minimize(func_to_minimize, x0, method=algorithm, constraints=
84
           constraints, bounds=bounds,
                        options={'maxiter': max_iterations,
85
                                  'ftol': 5e-3,
86
                                  'eps': 1e-6})
87
        print("Final_constraint:", constraint_function(res.x))
88
        return res
89
90
91
   def minimize_antennas(region_boundary, x0, r_min, r_max, desired_coverage
92
       =0.99999):
       N = len(positions)
93
        brazil_area = region_boundary.area
94
        region_prep = prep(region_boundary)
95
        maximum_coverage = combine_antennas(positions, r_max*numpy.ones(N))
96
        maximum_coverage_area = maximum_coverage.area
97
        max_iterations = 10000
98
99
        def func_to_minimize(x):
100
            # best_coverage_area = numpy.sum(N * numpy.pi * x ** 2)
101
            coverage = combine_antennas(positions, x)
102
103
            intersections = get_antennas_intersection(positions, x)
            return 0.5*(maximum_coverage_area - coverage.area) + 0.5*intersections.
104
               area
105
        def constraint_function(x):
106
            coverage = combine_antennas(positions, x)
107
            return region_boundary.intersection(coverage).area / brazil_area -
108
               desired_coverage
109
        constraints = [
110
```

```
{
111
                 'type': 'ineq',
112
                'fun': constraint_function
113
            }]
114
115
        bounds = N * [[r_min, r_max]]
116
117
        res = minimize(func_to_minimize, x0, method='SLSQP', constraints=
           constraints, bounds=bounds,
                        options={'maxiter': max_iterations,
118
                                  'ftol': 5e-3,
119
                                  'eps': 1e-6})
120
        print("Final_constraint:__", constraint_function(res.x))
121
        return res
122
123
124
    if __name__ == '__main__':
125
        main_land = brazil_mainland()
126
        south_america = get_south_america()
127
        # brazil = numpy.load('./input/brazil.npy')
128
        # main_land = Polygon(brazil)
129
        brazil_area = main_land.area
130
        brazil_points = pandas.read_pickle('input/brazil_points.zip')
131
        brazil_points_inside = brazil_points[brazil_points.inside]
132
        longs = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lon'].values)
133
        lats = numpy.unique(brazil_points['lat'].values)
134
        longs_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points_inside['lon'].values)
135
        lats_inside = numpy.unique(brazil_points_inside['lat'].values)
136
        points_x = main_land.exterior.coords.xy[0]
137
        points_y = main_land.exterior.coords.xy[1]
138
        long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
139
        # plot_long_min, plot_lat_min, plot_long_max, plot_lat_max = south_america.
140
           bounds
        plot_long_min, plot_lat_min, plot_long_max, plot_lat_max = -76, -43, -25,
141
           16
        sat = read_pickle('./input/satellite_vcub1.pkl')
142
        f = 2244e6
143
        lamb = c0 / f
144
        Eb_NO_min = 7.5
145
        diameter_min = 1.5
146
        diameter_max = 6
147
        station_parameters = {'f': f, 'eff': 0.5, 'temp': 312, 'bandwidth': 6e6}
148
        link_parameters = {'satellite': sat, 'R_spec': 10e6, 'Eb_N0_min': Eb_N0_min
149
           , 'calc_transmitted_data': True, 'G_other':-1.6}
150
        antenna_ranges = []
151
        diameters = numpy.linspace(diameter_min, diameter_max, 20)
152
        for diam in diameters:
153
            ground_parabola = Parabola(f=f, D=diam / lamb, eff=0.5)
154
            station = Station(G_max=ground_parabola.G_max, lat=antenna_positions['
155
               unb']['lat'], lon=antenna_positions['unb']['lon'],
                               e_theta_e_phi_function=ground_parabola.get_fields_sym
156
                                   , **station_parameters)
            link = LinkBudget(station=station, **link_parameters)
157
            if link.passes == {}:
158
                antenna_reach = 0
159
            else:
160
                coords = tuple(zip(link.data['lon_WGS84_deg'].values, link.data['
161
                    lat_WGS84_deg'].values))
                points = [Point(coord) for coord in coords]
162
```

```
link.data['radius'] = shapely.distance(points, Point())
163
                    antenna_positions['unb']['lon'], antenna_positions['unb']['lat'
                    1))
                antenna_reach = link.data[link.data['Eb_N0'] >= Eb_N0_min].
164
                    sort_values('Eb_NO').iloc[0].radius
                antenna_ranges.append(antenna_reach)
165
166
        antenna_ranges = numpy.array(antenna_ranges)
167
       N = len(positions)
168
       x0 = numpy.ones(N)
169
        r_{tol} = 1e-5
170
        r_max = numpy.max(antenna_ranges)
171
        initial_res = minimize_antennas(main_land, x0, r_tol, r_max)
172
173
        initial_diameters = numpy.interp(initial_res.x, antenna_ranges, diameters)
174
        initial_diameters[initial_diameters <= 1.05*diameter_min] = 0</pre>
175
        print(initial_res)
176
       radius = initial_res.x
177
        # used_antennas = ~numpy.isclose(r_tol, res.x)
178
        coverages, intersection = get_antenna_coverage_and_intersection(positions,
179
           initial_diameters)
        used_antennas = []
180
        for n in range(len(positions)):
181
            individual_cov = coverages[n]
182
            if unary_union(coverages[:n] + coverages[n+1:]).intersection(
183
               individual_cov).area <= 0.8 * individual_cov.area:</pre>
                used_antennas.append(True)
184
            else:
185
                used_antennas.append(False)
186
187
        # used_antennas = initial_res.x > r_min_on
188
        # used_antennas = numpy.ones_like(radius, dtype=bool)
189
       D = numpy.count_nonzero(used_antennas)
190
        filled_polygon = combine_antennas(positions[used_antennas], radius[
191
           used_antennas])
        coverage = main_land.intersection(filled_polygon).area / brazil_area
192
        fig, axes = plt.subplots(figsize=(6, 6))
193
194
        axes.plot(south_america.exterior.coords.xy[0], south_america.exterior.
           coords.xy[1], color='lightgrey')
        axes.plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')
195
        axes.plot(positions[used_antennas][:, 0], positions[used_antennas][:, 1], '
196
           +', color='black')
        axes.set_aspect('equal')
197
        axes.set_title(f'Coverageuofu{coverageu*u100:3.2f}\%uwithu{D}uantennas.',
198
           fontsize=font_size - 1)
        axes.tick_params(left=False, right=False, labelleft=False, labelbottom=
199
           False, bottom=False)
       print("Lat, Lon, Diameter, Range")
200
       n = 0
201
202
        for antenna, r, diam in zip(positions, radius, initial_diameters):
            print(f"{antenna[0]:0.2f}_u&u{antenna[1]:0.2f}_u&u{diam:0.2f}_u&u{r:0.2f}"
203
            if used_antennas[n]:
204
                plot_polygon(Point(antenna[0], antenna[1]).buffer(r), ax=axes,
205
                    add_points=False, color=BLUE)
            n += 1
206
        diff = main_land.difference(filled_polygon)
207
        try:
208
            if isinstance(diff, Polygon):
209
```

```
plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
210
            else:
211
                for pol in diff.geoms:
212
                    plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
213
        except IndexError:
214
215
            pass
216
        axes.set_xlim([plot_long_min, plot_long_max])
        axes.set_ylim([plot_lat_min, plot_lat_max])
217
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
218
        sufix = f"d_min_{int(10*diameter_min):02d}_d_max_{int(10*diameter_max):02d}
219
        fig.savefig(f'../parts/Ground_Stations_Distribution/vcub1/
220
           varying_gain_results_fixed_coverage_{sufix}.pdf',
            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
221
        full_stations_vector = numpy.hstack([positions, initial_diameters.reshape
222
           (-1, 1)])
        numpy.save(f"arrays/vcub1/
223
           full_stations_vector_varying_diameter_fixed_coverage_{sufix}.npy",
           full_stations_vector)
        stations_vector = numpy.hstack([positions[used_antennas], initial_diameters
224
           [used_antennas].reshape(-1, 1)])
        numpy.save(f"arrays/vcub1/stations_vector_varying_diameter_fixed_coverage_{
225
           sufix}.npy", stations_vector)
        plt.show()
226
227
        final_res = minimize_antennas_with_real_coverage(region_boundary=main_land,
228
            x0=initial_diameters, d_min=r_tol, d_max=diameter_max, algorithm="L-
           BFGS-B")
        print(final_res)
229
        final_diameters = final_res.x
230
231
        individual_patterns, individual_intersections =
232
           get_antenna_coverage_and_intersection(positions, final_diameters)
        used_antennas = []
233
        for n in range(len(positions)):
234
            individual_cov = individual_patterns[n]
235
            if individual_cov.area < 1 or unary_union(individual_patterns[:n] +</pre>
236
               individual_patterns[n+1:]).intersection(individual_cov).area > 0.8
               * individual_cov.area:
                used_antennas.append(False)
237
            else:
238
                used_antennas.append(True)
239
240
        D = numpy.count_nonzero(used_antennas)
241
        filled_polygon = unary_union(individual_patterns)
242
        coverage = main_land.intersection(filled_polygon).area / brazil_area
243
244
        fig, axes = plt.subplots(figsize=(6, 6))
245
        axes.plot(south_america.exterior.coords.xy[0], south_america.exterior.
246
           coords.xy[1], color='lightgrey')
        axes.plot(points_x, points_y, color='black')
247
        axes.plot(positions[used_antennas][:, 0], positions[used_antennas][:, 1], '
248
           +', color='black')
        axes.set_aspect('equal')
249
        axes.set_title(f'Coverageuofu{coverageu*u100:3.2f}\%uwithu{D}uantennas.',
250
           fontsize=font_size-1)
        axes.tick_params(left=False, right=False, labelleft=False, labelbottom=
251
           False, bottom=False)
        print("Lon, Lat, Diameter")
252
```

```
for n in range(len(positions)):
253
            print (f"{positions [n] [0]: 0.2f<sub>u</sub>&<sub>u</sub>{positions [n] [1]: 0.2f<sub>u</sub>&<sub>u</sub>{
254
                final_diameters[n]:0.2f}")
             if used_antennas[n]:
255
                 plot_polygon(individual_patterns[n], ax=axes, add_points=False,
256
                    color=BLUE)
257
        diff = main_land.difference(filled_polygon)
        try:
258
             if isinstance(diff, Polygon):
259
                 plot_polygon(diff, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
260
            else:
261
262
                 for pol in diff.geoms:
                     plot_polygon(pol, ax=axes, add_points=False, color=RED)
263
        except IndexError:
264
265
             pass
        axes.set_xlim([plot_long_min, plot_long_max])
266
        axes.set_ylim([plot_lat_min, plot_lat_max])
267
        axes.set_xlim([-83, -20])
268
        axes.set_ylim([-55, 23])
269
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
270
        fig.savefig(f'../parts/Ground_Stations_Distribution/vcub1/
271
            varying_gain_results_real_coverage_{sufix}.pdf',
             transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight')
272
        full_stations_vector = numpy.hstack([positions, final_diameters.reshape(-1,
273
             1)])
        numpy.save(f"arrays/vcub1/
274
           full_stations_vector_varying_diameter_real_coverage_{sufix}.npy",
           full_stations_vector)
        stations_vector = numpy.hstack([positions[used_antennas], final_diameters[
275
           used_antennas].reshape(-1, 1)])
        numpy.save(f"arrays/vcub1/stations_vector_varying_diameter_real_coverage_{
276
           sufix}.npy", stations_vector)
        plt.show()
277
```

B.12 MicroStrip Array

```
from arraytools import *
1
   import numpy
\mathbf{2}
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
5
6
   rc('text', usetex=True)
7
   rc('font', family='serif')
8
   use('Qt5Agg')
9
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
10
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
11
   pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', 500)
12
13
      __name__ == '__main__':
14
   if
       # This method of project is following Balanis Chapter 14.2.C
15
       f = 10e9
16
       lamb = c0 / f
17
       eps_r = 2.2
18
       h = 0.1588e - 2
19
       parameters = {
20
```

```
"h": h,
21
           "eps_r": eps_r,
22
           "f": f
23
       }
24
       strip = MicroStrip(**parameters, hfss_path='hfss_data/E.csv')
25
       N = 3
26
       # Distance must be greater than 2*L
27
       distance = 0.5 * lamb
28
       d = distance * numpy.arange(-(N - 1) / 2, (N / 1) / 2, 1)
29
       a = 1 / N * numpy.ones(N)
30
31
       antenna_pos = numpy.vstack([d,
32
                                     numpy.zeros_like(d),
33
                                     numpy.zeros_like(d)]).T
34
       beta = deg2rad(45)
35
36
37
       step_theta_hfss = 1
       step_phi_hfss = 1
38
       theta_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_theta_hfss, step_theta_hfss)
39
       phi_hfss = numpy.arange(-180, 180 + step_phi_hfss, step_phi_hfss)
40
       phi_hfss[phi_hfss < 0] += 360</pre>
41
       theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_hfss)
42
       phi_grid = deg2rad(phi_hfss)
43
       n_theta_hfss = len(theta_hfss)
44
       n_phi_hfss = len(phi_hfss)
45
46
       Theta, Phi = numpy.meshgrid(theta_grid, phi_grid, indexing='ij')
47
48
       hfss_e_db_steered = pandas.read_csv('hfss_data/E_db_beta_45_full_theta.csv'
49
           , skiprows=1, header=None, index_col=0)
       hfss_e_tot_db_steered, hfss_e_phi_db_steered, hfss_e_theta_db_steered =
50
          parse_hfss_data(hfss_e_db_steered, phi_hfss)
51
       hfss_e_db_array = pandas.read_csv('hfss_data/E_db_array_full_theta.csv',
52
          skiprows=1, header=None, index_col=0)
       hfss_e_tot_db_array, hfss_e_phi_db_array, hfss_e_theta_db_array =
53
          parse_hfss_data(hfss_e_db_array, phi_hfss)
54
       hfss_e_db_array_steered = pandas.read_csv('hfss_data/
55
          E_db_array_beta_45_full_theta.csv', skiprows=1, header=None,
                                                    index_col=0)
56
       hfss_e_tot_db_array_steered, hfss_e_phi_db_array_steered,
57
          hfss_e_theta_db_array_steered = parse_hfss_data(
           hfss_e_db_array_steered, phi_hfss)
58
59
       e_plane_phi = 0
60
       h_plane_phi = 90
61
       y_min = -30
62
63
64
       betas = 0 * numpy.ones(N)
       # Find max_value
65
       e_theta_steered_array, e_phi_steered_array = combining_general_array(
66
           antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
67
           theta=Theta.flatten(), lamb=lamb,
68
           phi=Phi.flatten(),
69
           betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_analytical)
70
       e_tot_steered_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array) ** 2 +
71
          numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array) ** 2)
       array_rotated_max = numpy.max(e_tot_steered_array)
72
```

```
73
       e_theta_nominal_array, e_phi_nominal_array = combining_general_array(
74
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
75
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
76
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi)),
77
            betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_analytical)
78
79
       h_theta_nominal_array, h_phi_nominal_array = combining_general_array(
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
80
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
81
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(h_plane_phi)),
82
            betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_analytical)
83
       e_tot_nominal_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_nominal_array) ** 2 +
84
           numpy.abs(e_phi_nominal_array) ** 2)
       h_tot_nominal_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(h_theta_nominal_array) ** 2 +
85
           numpy.abs(h_phi_nominal_array) ** 2)
       for _array in [e_theta_nominal_array, e_phi_nominal_array,
86
           h_theta_nominal_array, h_phi_nominal_array,
                       e_tot_nominal_array, h_tot_nominal_array]:
87
            _array = _array / array_rotated_max
       fig_size = 3
89
       y_min = -30
90
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharex=True, sharey=True,
91
           figsize=(3 * fig_size, 2 * fig_size))
       axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
92
       axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=00^\circ$)")
93
       fig.suptitle(f"Analytical_model_array_vs_HFSS_array")
94
       axes [0] [0].set_ylabel(r"E_\text{theta}_[\clicklined] ")
95
       axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$u[dB]")
96
       axes[2][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_{tot}$_[dB]")
97
       axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
98
       axes[2][1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
99
100
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array[e_plane_phi])
101
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array[e_plane_phi])
102
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array[e_plane_phi])
103
       axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_nominal_array), db=20))
104
       axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_nominal_array), db=20))
105
       axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_nominal_array), db=20))
106
107
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array[h_plane_phi], label="HFSS
108
           ")
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array[h_plane_phi])
109
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array[h_plane_phi])
110
       axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_nominal_array), db=20),
111
            label="Analytical")
       axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_nominal_array), db=20))
112
       axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_nominal_array), db=20))
113
       axes[0][1].legend()
114
115
116
       for ax in axes:
            for _ax in ax:
117
                _ax.grid(True)
118
                _ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
119
                _ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 0.1, step=6))
120
                _ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
121
                _ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))
122
       plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
123
       fig.savefig(
124
            f'../parts/Antenna_Array/hfss_vs_analytical_array.pdf',
125
```

```
transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
126
127
        # Array rotated
128
        # Find max_value
129
        betas = -beta * numpy.ones(N)
130
        e_theta_steered_array, e_phi_steered_array = combining_general_array(
131
132
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
            theta=Theta.flatten(), lamb=lamb,
133
            phi=Phi.flatten(),
134
            betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_analytical)
135
        e_tot_steered_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array) ** 2 +
136
           numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array) ** 2)
        array_rotated_max = numpy.max(e_tot_steered_array)
137
138
        e_theta_steered_array, e_phi_steered_array = combining_general_array(
139
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
140
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
141
142
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid,
                                 deg2rad(e_plane_phi)),
143
            betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_analytical)
144
145
        e_tot_steered_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array) ** 2 +
146
           numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array) ** 2)
        e_theta_steered_array = e_theta_steered_array / array_rotated_max
147
        e_phi_steered_array = e_phi_steered_array / array_rotated_max
148
        e_tot_steered_array = e_tot_steered_array / array_rotated_max
149
150
        h_theta_steered_array, h_phi_steered_array = combining_general_array(
151
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
152
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
153
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid,
154
                                 deg2rad(h_plane_phi)),
155
            betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_analytical)
156
157
        h_tot_steered_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(h_theta_steered_array) ** 2 +
158
           numpy.abs(h_phi_steered_array) ** 2)
        h_theta_steered_array = h_theta_steered_array / array_rotated_max
159
        h_phi_steered_array = h_phi_steered_array / array_rotated_max
160
       h_tot_steered_array = h_tot_steered_array / array_rotated_max
161
162
        y_min = -30
163
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharex='col', sharey=True,
164
           figsize=(3 * fig_size, 2 * fig_size))
        axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
165
        axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Plane_($\phi_=00^\circ$)")
166
        fig.suptitle(f"Analytical_model_vs_HFSS_-_Steered_$\\beta_=_{I}{rad2deg(beta)}
167
           :0.0f}^\circ$")
        axes[0][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\thetau[^\circ]$u[dB]")
168
        axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$u[dB]")
169
170
        axes [2] [0].set_ylabel(r"E_{tot}_{u}[dB]")
        axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
171
        axes [2] [1].set_xlabel (r"\$\theta_{\sqcup}[\cdots])
172
173
        axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array_steered[e_plane_phi])
174
        axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array_steered[e_plane_phi])
175
        axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array_steered[e_plane_phi])
176
        axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array), db=20))
177
        axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array), db=20))
178
        axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_steered_array), db=20))
179
```

```
180
        axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array_steered[h_plane_phi],
181
           label="HFSS")
        axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array_steered[h_plane_phi])
182
        axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array_steered[h_plane_phi])
183
        axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_steered_array), db=20),
184
            label="Analytical")
        axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_steered_array), db=20))
185
        axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_steered_array), db=20))
186
        axes[0][1].legend()
187
188
        for ax in axes:
189
            for _ax in ax:
190
                _ax.grid(True)
191
                _ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
192
                _ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 0.1, step=6))
193
                _ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
194
195
                _ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))
        for ax in axes[:, 0]:
196
            ax.set_xlim([-90 + rad2deg(beta), 90 + rad2deg(beta)])
197
            ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90 + rad2deg(beta), 91 + rad2deg(beta),
198
               step=30))
199
        plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
        fig.savefig(
200
            f'../parts/Antenna_Array/hfss_vs_analytical_array_steered.pdf',
201
            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
202
203
        # HFSS combined array
204
        betas = 0 * numpy.ones(N)
205
        e_theta_hfss_combined_array, e_phi_hfss_combined_array =
206
           combining_general_array(
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
207
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
208
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi)),
209
210
            betas=betas.
            fields_func=strip.e_hfss)
211
        h_theta_hfss_combined_array, h_phi_hfss_combined_array =
212
           combining_general_array(
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
213
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
214
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(h_plane_phi)),
215
            betas=betas,
216
            fields_func=strip.e_hfss)
217
        e_tot_hfss_combined_array = numpy.sqrt(
218
            numpy.abs(e_theta_hfss_combined_array) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
219
               e_phi_hfss_combined_array) ** 2)
        h_tot_hfss_combined_array = numpy.sqrt(
220
            numpy.abs(h_theta_hfss_combined_array) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
221
               h_phi_hfss_combined_array) ** 2)
222
        fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharex=True, sharey=True,
223
           figsize=(3 * fig_size, 2 * fig_size))
        axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
224
        axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=u90^\circ$)")
225
        fig.suptitle(f"Analytically_Combined_Array_vsuHFSS_array")
226
        axes[0][0].set_ylabel(r" [\circ] [dB]")
227
        axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$u[dB]")
228
        axes [2] [0].set_ylabel(r"$E_{tot}$_[dB]")
229
        axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
230
```

```
axes[2][1].set_xlabel(r"$\theta<sub>||</sub>[^\circ]$")
231
232
        axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array[e_plane_phi].loc[
233
           theta_hfss])
        axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array[e_plane_phi].loc[theta_hfss
234
           ])
235
        axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array[e_plane_phi].loc[theta_hfss
           ])
        axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_hfss_combined_array),
236
           db=20), '.')
        axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_hfss_combined_array), db
237
           =20), ', ')
        axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_hfss_combined_array), db
238
           =20), '.')
239
        axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array[h_plane_phi].loc[
240
           theta_hfss], label="HFSS")
        axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array[h_plane_phi].loc[theta_hfss
241
           ])
        axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array[h_plane_phi].loc[theta_hfss
242
           ])
        axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_hfss_combined_array),
243
           db=20), '.', label="Analytical")
        axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_hfss_combined_array), db
244
           =20), '.')
        axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_hfss_combined_array), db
245
           =20), '.')
        axes[0][1].legend()
246
247
        for ax in axes:
248
            for _ax in ax:
249
                _ax.grid(True)
250
                _ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
251
                _ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 0.1, step=6))
252
                _ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
253
                _ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))
254
        plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
255
256
        fig.savefig(
            f'.../parts/Theoretical_Foundation/hfss_analytically_array_vs_hfss_array
257
                .pdf',
            transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
258
259
        # HFSS combined and rotated array
260
        betas = -beta * numpy.ones(N)
261
        e_theta_steered_array, e_phi_steered_array = combining_general_array(
262
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
263
            theta=Theta.flatten(), lamb=lamb,
264
            phi=Phi.flatten(),
265
            betas=betas, fields_func=strip.e_hfss)
266
        e_tot_steered_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array) ** 2 +
267
           numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array) ** 2)
        array_rotated_max = numpy.max(e_tot_steered_array)
268
269
        e_theta_hfss_combined_array, e_phi_hfss_combined_array =
270
           combining_general_array(
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
271
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
272
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi)),
273
            betas=betas,
274
```
```
fields_func=strip.e_hfss)
275
276
        h_theta_hfss_combined_array, h_phi_hfss_combined_array =
277
           combining_general_array(
            antenna_pos=antenna_pos, a=a,
278
            theta=theta_grid, lamb=lamb,
279
280
            phi=numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(h_plane_phi)),
            betas=betas,
281
            fields_func=strip.e_hfss)
282
        e_tot_hfss_combined_array = numpy.sqrt(
283
            numpy.abs(e_theta_hfss_combined_array) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
284
               e_phi_hfss_combined_array) ** 2)
        h_tot_hfss_combined_array = numpy.sqrt(
285
            numpy.abs(h_theta_hfss_combined_array) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
286
               h_phi_hfss_combined_array) ** 2)
287
        fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=2, sharex='col', sharey=True,
288
           figsize=(3 * fig_size, 2 * fig_size))
        axes[0][0].set_title(f"E-Planeu($\phiu=u0^\circ$)")
289
        axes[0][1].set_title(f"H-Planeu($\phiu=00^\circ$)")
290
        fig.suptitle(f"AnalyticallyuRotateduanduCombineduArrayuvsuHFSSu-uSteeredu$
291
           \beta_{\sqcup}=_{\sqcup} \{ rad2deg(beta): 0.0f \}^{circ} 
        axes[0][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\thetau[^\circ]$u[dB]")
292
        axes[1][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_\phi$u[dB]")
293
        axes[2][0].set_ylabel(r"$E_{tot}$_[dB]")
294
        axes[2][0].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
295
        axes[2][1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
296
297
        axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array_steered[e_plane_phi].loc[
298
           theta_hfss])
        axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array_steered[e_plane_phi].loc[
299
           theta_hfss])
        axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array_steered[e_plane_phi].loc[
300
           theta_hfss])
        axes[0][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_hfss_combined_array) /
301
           array_rotated_max, db=20), '.')
        axes[1][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_hfss_combined_array) /
302
           array_rotated_max, db=20), '.')
        axes[2][0].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_hfss_combined_array) /
303
           array_rotated_max, db=20), '.')
304
        axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_theta_db_array_steered[h_plane_phi].loc[
305
           theta_hfss], label="HFSS")
        axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_phi_db_array_steered[h_plane_phi].loc[
306
           theta_hfss])
        axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, hfss_e_tot_db_array_steered[h_plane_phi].loc[
307
           theta_hfss])
        axes[0][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_theta_hfss_combined_array) /
308
           array_rotated_max, db=20), '.',
                         label="Analytical")
309
        axes[1][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_phi_hfss_combined_array) /
310
           array_rotated_max, db=20), '.')
        axes[2][1].plot(theta_hfss, to_db(numpy.abs(h_tot_hfss_combined_array) /
311
           array_rotated_max, db=20), '.')
        axes[0][1].legend()
312
313
        for ax in axes:
314
            for _ax in ax:
315
                _ax.grid(True)
316
```

317	_ax.set_ylim([y_min, 1])
318	<pre>_ax.set_yticks(numpy.arange(y_min, 0.1, step=6))</pre>
319	_ax.set_xlim([-90, 90])
320	<pre>_ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90, 91, step=30))</pre>
321	<pre>for ax in axes[:, 0]:</pre>
322	ax.set_xlim([-90 + rad2deg(beta), 90 + rad2deg(beta)])
323	<pre>ax.set_xticks(numpy.arange(-90 + rad2deg(beta), 91 + rad2deg(beta), step=30))</pre>
324	plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
325	fig.savefig(
326	f'/parts/Theoretical _u Foundation/
	hfss_analytically_rotated_array_vs_hfss_array.pdf',
327	<pre>transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)</pre>

B.13 Validation Model for Optimizing Array

```
from arraytools import *
1
  import numpy
\mathbf{2}
3
   import pandas
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
5
   from scipy.optimize import minimize
6
\overline{7}
   rc('text', usetex=True)
8
  rc('font', family='serif')
9
   use('Qt5Agg')
10
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
11
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
12
   pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', False)
13
14
   numpy.set_printoptions(edgeitems=30, linewidth=100000)
15
   costs = []
16
17
   if __name__ == '__main__':
18
19
       f = 0.433e9
       lamb = c0 / f
20
       theta_min = 0
21
       theta_max = 180
22
       theta_deg = numpy.linspace(theta_min, theta_max, 200)
23
       full_theta_deg = numpy.linspace(theta_min, theta_max, 200)
24
       theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_deg)
25
       full_theta_grid = deg2rad(full_theta_deg)
26
       n_theta_hfss = len(theta_deg)
27
       e_plane_phi = 90
28
       phi_plane = numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi))
29
30
       E_theta, E_phi, directivity = get_Etheta_Ephi_directivity(full_theta_grid,
31
          phi_plane)
32
       # Plotting 1 element
33
       fig_size = 3
34
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
35
          figsize=(8, 9))
       axes[0].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(E_phi).astype(float), db=20),
36
          label=f'Oneuelement')
       axes[0].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\phi$_[dB]")
37
```

```
axes[1].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\theta$u[dB]")
38
       axes[2].set_ylabel(f"Du[dB]")
39
       axes[1].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(E_theta).astype(float), db=20)
40
           , label=f'Oneuelement')
       axes[2].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
41
       axes[1].set_xlim([0, 180])
42
43
       axes[2].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(directivity), db=20), label=f'
          One_element')
       for ax in axes:
44
           ax.grid()
45
           ax.legend()
46
       plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
47
       fig.set_tight_layout(True)
48
49
       N = 3
50
       # Distance must be greater than 2*L
51
       distance = 0.5 * lamb
52
       d = distance * numpy.arange(-(N - 1) / 2, (N / 1) / 2, 1)
53
       a = numpy.ones(N)
54
55
       def fields_func(theta, phi):
56
           _e_theta, _e_phi, _dir = get_Etheta_Ephi_directivity(theta, phi)
57
58
           return _e_theta, _e_phi
59
       antenna_pos = numpy.vstack([numpy.zeros_like(d),
60
61
                                     d,
                                     numpy.zeros_like(d)]).T
62
63
       alphas = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [0]))
64
       betas = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [-90]))
65
       gammas = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [55]))
66
67
       e_theta_steered_array, e_phi_steered_array = combining_general_array(
68
           antenna_pos=antenna_pos, fields_func=fields_func,
69
           a=a, theta=theta_grid, phi=phi_plane,
70
           lamb=lamb, alphas=alphas,
71
           betas=betas, gammas=gammas)
72
73
       e_tot_steered_array = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array) ** 2 +
74
          numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array) ** 2)
       e_theta_steered_array = e_theta_steered_array.T
75
       e_phi_steered_array = e_phi_steered_array.T
76
       e_tot_steered_array = e_tot_steered_array.T
77
78
       f_d_theta = e_theta_steered_array
79
       f_d_phi = e_phi_steered_array
80
       epsilon = 1
81
       max_iterations = 500
82
83
84
       def get_e_theta_e_phi_from_x(x):
85
           x = x.reshape(-1, n_var)
86
           pos = x[:, :3]
87
           alphas = x[:, 3]
88
           betas = x[:, 4]
89
           gammas = x[:, 5]
90
           a_module = x[:, 6]
91
           a_{phase} = x[:, 7]
92
           a = a_module * exp(1j * a_phase)
93
```

```
_e_theta, _e_phi = combining_general_array(
94
                 antenna_pos=pos, fields_func=fields_func,
95
                 a=a, theta=theta_grid, phi=phi_plane,
96
                 lamb=lamb, alphas=alphas,
97
                 betas=betas, gammas=gammas)
98
            return _e_theta, _e_phi
99
100
101
        def func_to_minimize(x):
102
            global costs
103
            _e_theta, _e_phi = get_e_theta_e_phi_from_x(x)
104
            f_{theta} = _e_{theta}
105
            f_{theta} = f_{theta}.T
106
            f_phi = _e_phi
107
            f_{phi} = f_{phi}.T
108
            min_value = numpy.sum(numpy.abs(f_theta - f_d_theta)) + numpy.sum(numpy
109
                .abs(f_phi - f_d_phi))
110
            print(f"Difference:u{min_value}")
            costs.append(min_value)
111
            return min_value
112
113
114
        def constraint_function(x):
115
             _e_theta, _e_phi = get_e_theta_e_phi_from_x(x)
116
            f_{theta} = _e_{theta}
117
            f_{theta} = f_{theta}.T
118
            f_phi = _e_phi
119
            f_{phi} = f_{phi}.T
120
            constraint = epsilon - numpy.sum(numpy.abs(f_theta - f_d_theta)) -
121
                numpy.sum(numpy.abs(f_phi - f_d_phi))
             return constraint
122
123
124
        d0 = 0.8 * lamb
125
        n_var = 8
126
        x0 = numpy.zeros(shape=(N, n_var))
127
        x0[:, :3] = numpy.vstack([numpy.array([0.2, 0.2, 0.2]) * d0,
128
                                     d0 * numpy.arange(-(N - 1) / 2, (N / 1) / 2, 1),
129
                                     numpy.zeros(N)]).T
130
        x0[:, 3] = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [0]))
131
        x0[:, 4] = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [-90]))
132
        x0[:, 5] = deg2rad(numpy.array([90, 30, 110]))
133
        x0[:, 6] = numpy.ones(N)
134
        x0[:, 7] = numpy.zeros(N)
135
136
        x0 = x0.flatten()
137
138
        bounds = N * [[-N * lamb, N * lamb], [-N * lamb, N * lamb], [0, N * lamb],
139
            [-pi / 2, pi / 2], [-pi / 2, pi / 2],
140
                        [-pi / 2, pi / 2], [0, 1], [0, 2 * pi]]
141
        constraints = (
142
143
            {
                 'type': 'ineq',
144
                 'fun': constraint_function
145
            })
146
        algorithm = "SLSQP"
147
        res = minimize(func_to_minimize, x0, method=algorithm, bounds=bounds,
148
            constraints = constraints,
```

```
options={'maxiter': max_iterations, 'disp': True})
149
150
151
        x = res.x
        x = x.reshape(-1, n_var)
152
        pos = x[:, :3]
153
        _alphas = x[:, 3]
154
        _betas = x[:, 4]
155
        _gammas = x[:, 5]
156
        a_module = x[:, 6]
157
        a_phase = x[:, 7]
158
        _a = _a_module * exp(1j * _a_phase)
159
        e_theta_opt, e_phi_opt = combining_general_array(
160
            antenna_pos=pos, fields_func=fields_func,
161
            a=_a, theta=theta_grid, phi=phi_plane,
162
            lamb=lamb, alphas=_alphas,
163
            betas=_betas, gammas=_gammas
164
        )
165
166
        e_tot_opt = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_opt) ** 2 + numpy.abs(e_phi_opt)
           ** 2)
        e_theta_opt = e_theta_opt.T
167
        e_phi_opt = e_phi_opt.T
168
        e_tot_opt = e_tot_opt.T
169
170
        print("Desired_array_positions:")
171
        print(antenna_pos / lamb)
172
        print("Final_array_positions:")
173
        print(pos / lamb)
174
        print("Desired_array_alphas:")
175
        print(rad2deg(alphas))
176
        print("Final_array_alphas:")
177
        print(rad2deg(_alphas))
178
        print("Desired_array_betas:")
179
        print(rad2deg(betas))
180
        print("Final_array_betas:")
181
        print(rad2deg(_betas))
182
        print("Desired_array_gammas:")
183
        print(rad2deg(gammas))
184
185
        print("Final_array_gammas:")
        print(rad2deg(_gammas))
186
        print("Desiredua:")
187
        print(a)
188
        print("Finalua:")
189
        print(_a)
190
191
        # Plotting results
192
        fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
193
           figsize=(8, 6))
        axes[0].plot(theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_steered_array).astype(float),
194
            db=20),
195
                      label=f'Arrayuwithu{N}uelements')
        axes[0].plot(theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_opt).astype(float), db=20), '
196
           --', label=f'SQLQ_result')
        axes[0].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\phi$_[dB]")
197
        axes[1].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\theta$u[dB]")
198
        axes[1].plot(theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_steered_array).astype(float
199
           ), db=20).
                      label=f'Array_with_{N}_elements')
200
        axes[1].plot(theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_opt).astype(float), db=20),
201
            ·-- · ,
```

```
label=f'SQLQ__result')
202
        axes[-1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
203
        axes[-1].set_xlim([theta_min, theta_max])
204
        axes [2].set_ylabel(f" [dB]")
205
        axes[2].plot(theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_steered_array).astype(float),
206
            db=20), label=f'Arrayuwithu{N}uelements')
        axes[2].plot(theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_tot_opt).astype(float), db=20), '
207
            --', label=f'SQLQ<sub>u</sub>result')
        for ax in axes:
208
            ax.grid()
209
            ax.legend()
210
        plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
211
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
212
213
        # Plotting cost
214
        fig1, axes1 = plt.subplots(nrows=1, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
215
           figsize=(8, 6))
216
        axes1.set_yscale("log")
        axes1.plot(numpy.array(costs), '.', label="Cost")
217
        axes1.legend()
218
        axes1.grid()
219
        axes1.set_xlim([0, len(costs)])
220
        axes1.set_title(f'Final_cost_l=_l{numpy.min(numpy.array(costs)):0.2E}')
221
        axes1.set_xlabel("Number_of_Evaluations")
222
        axes1.set_ylabel("Cost")
223
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
224
225
        df = pandas.DataFrame({
226
            '$x<sub>u</sub>[\lambda]$': x[:, 0] / lamb,
227
             '$y<sub>u</sub>[\lambda]$': x[:, 1] / lamb,
228
            '$z<sub>l</sub>[\lambda]$': x[:, 2] / lamb,
229
             '$\\alphau[^\circ]$': rad2deg(_alphas),
230
            '$\\betau[^\circ]$': rad2deg(_betas)
231
            '$\\gamma_[^\circ]$': rad2deg(_gammas)
232
        })
233
234
        save_results = True
235
236
        if save_results:
            df.to_csv(f'./../../parts/AntennauArray/array_configuration_{algorithm
237
                \}.csv')
            df.to_latex(f'./../.parts/Antenna_Array/array_configuration_{
238
                algorithm}.tex', float_format="%.2f")
            fig.savefig(f'./../.parts/Antenna_Array/field_comparison_{algorithm}.
239
                pdf', transparent=True,
                          bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
240
            fig1.savefig(f'./../../parts/Antenna_Array/algorithm_convergence_{
241
                algorithm}.pdf', transparent=True,
                           bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
242
```

B.14 Optimizing Array Pattern Design

```
1 from arraytools import *
2 import numpy
3 import pandas
4 from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
5 from matplotlib import use, rc
```

```
from scipy.optimize import minimize
6
7
   rc('text', usetex=True)
8
   rc('font', family='serif')
9
   use('Qt5Agg')
10
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
11
12
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
   pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', False)
13
   numpy.set_printoptions(edgeitems=30, linewidth=100000)
14
15
16
   costs = []
17
18
   if __name__ == '__main__':
19
       f = 0.433e9
20
       lamb = c0 / f
21
       theta_min = 0
22
       theta_max = 90
23
       fov_theta = 70
24
       maximum_e_theta_drop = 0.5
25
       theta_deg = numpy.linspace(theta_min, fov_theta, 200)
26
       full_theta_deg = numpy.linspace(theta_min, theta_max, 200)
27
28
       theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_deg)
       full_theta_grid = deg2rad(full_theta_deg)
29
       phi_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 360, 200)
30
       phi_grid = deg2rad(phi_deg)
31
       n_theta_hfss = len(theta_deg)
32
       n_phi_hfss = len(phi_deg)
33
       e_plane_phi = 90
34
       phi_plane = numpy.full_like(theta_grid, deg2rad(e_plane_phi))
35
36
       E_theta, E_phi, directivity = get_Etheta_Ephi_directivity(full_theta_grid,
37
          phi_plane)
38
       # Plotting 1 element
39
       fig_size = 3
40
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
41
          figsize=(8, 9))
42
       axes[0].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(E_phi).astype(float), db=20),
          label=f'Oneuelement')
       axes[0].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\phi$_[dB]")
43
       axes[1].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\theta$u[dB]")
44
       axes[2].set_ylabel(f"D<sub>[</sub>[dB]")
45
       axes[1].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(E_theta).astype(float), db=20)
46
           , label=f'Oneuelement')
       axes[2].set_xlabel(r" \theta<sub>l</sub>[^\circ] $")
47
       axes[1].set_xlim([theta_min, theta_max])
48
       axes[2].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(directivity), db=20), label=f'
49
          One_element')
50
       for ax in axes:
           ax.grid()
51
           ax.legend()
52
       plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
53
       fig.set_tight_layout(True)
54
55
       # Plotting 1 element
56
       fig_size = 3
57
       fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=3, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
58
          figsize=(8, 9))
```

```
axes[0].plot(full_theta_deg, numpy.abs(E_phi).astype(float), label=f'One
59
           element')
        axes[0].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\phi$")
60
        axes[1].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\theta$")
61
        axes[2].set_ylabel(f"D")
62
        axes[1].plot(full_theta_deg, numpy.abs(E_theta).astype(float), label=f'Oneu
63
           element')
        axes[2].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
64
        axes[1].set_xlim([theta_min, theta_max])
65
        axes[2].plot(full_theta_deg, numpy.abs(directivity), label=f'Oneuelement')
66
        for ax in axes:
67
            ax.grid()
68
            ax.legend()
69
        plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
70
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
71
72
73
74
        def fields_func(theta, phi):
            _e_theta, _e_phi, _dir = get_Etheta_Ephi_directivity(theta, phi)
75
            return _e_theta, _e_phi
76
77
78
        N = 5
79
        a = numpy.ones(N)
80
        epsilon = 0
81
        max_iterations = 300
82
83
84
        def get_e_theta_e_phi_from_x(x):
85
            x = x.reshape(-1, 6)
86
            pos = x[:, :3]
87
            alphas = x[:, 3]
88
            betas = x[:, 4]
89
            gammas = x[:, 5]
90
            _e_theta, _e_phi = combining_general_array(
91
                 antenna_pos=pos, fields_func=fields_func,
92
                 a=a, theta=theta_grid, phi=phi_plane,
93
                 lamb=lamb, alphas=alphas,
94
                 betas=betas, gammas=gammas)
95
            return _e_theta, _e_phi
96
97
98
        def func_to_minimize(x):
99
            global costs
100
            _e_theta, _e_phi = get_e_theta_e_phi_from_x(x)
101
            f_{theta} = \_e_{theta}
102
            f_{theta} = f_{theta}.T
103
            f_phi = _e_phi
104
            f_{phi} = f_{phi}.T
105
            e_tot = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(f_theta)**2 + numpy.abs(f_theta)**2)
106
            delta = e_tot.max() / e_tot.min() - epsilon
107
            print(f"Delta:u{delta}")
108
            costs.append(delta)
109
            return delta
110
111
112
        distance = 0.5 * lamb
113
        d0 = distance * numpy.arange(0, N, 1)
114
        x0 = numpy.zeros(shape=(N, 6))
115
```

```
x0[:, :3] = numpy.vstack([numpy.array(N * [0]) * d0,
116
                                    d0
117
                                    numpy.zeros_like(d0)]).T
118
        x0[:, 3] = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [0]))
119
        x0[:, 4] = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [0]))
120
        x0[:, 5] = deg2rad(numpy.array(N * [0]))
121
122
        df0 = pandas.DataFrame({
123
            '$x_0_[\lambda]$': x0[:, 0] / lamb,
124
            '$y_0_[\lambda]$': x0[:, 1] / lamb,
125
            '$z_0_[\lambda]$': x0[:, 2] / lamb,
126
            '$\\alpha_0_[^\circ]$': rad2deg(x0[:, 3]),
127
            '$\\beta_0_[^\circ]$': rad2deg(x0[:, 4]),
128
            '$\\gamma_0_[^\circ]$': rad2deg(x0[:, 5])
129
        })
130
131
        x0 = x0.flatten()
132
133
        bounds = N * [[-N * lamb, N * lamb], [-N * lamb, N * lamb], [0, N * lamb],
134
           [-pi / 2, pi / 2], [-pi / 2, pi / 2],
                       [-pi / 2, pi / 2]]
135
136
        algorithm = 'L-BFGS-B'
137
        res = minimize(func_to_minimize, x0, method=algorithm, bounds=bounds,
138
                        options={'maxiter': max_iterations, 'disp': True})
139
140
        x = res.x
141
        x = x.reshape(-1, 6)
142
        pos = x[:, :3]
143
        _alphas = x[:, 3]
144
        _betas = x[:, 4]
145
        _gammas = x[:, 5]
146
        e_theta_result , e_phi_result = combining_general_array(
147
            antenna_pos=pos, fields_func=fields_func,
148
            a=a, theta=full_theta_grid, phi=phi_plane,
149
            lamb=lamb, alphas=_alphas,
150
            betas=_betas, gammas=_gammas)
151
152
        e_tot_steered_array_sqlq = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_result) ** 2 +
153
           numpy.abs(e_phi_result) ** 2)
        e_theta_result = e_theta_result.T
154
        e_phi_result = e_phi_result.T
155
        e_tot_steered_array_sqlq = e_tot_steered_array_sqlq.T
156
157
        print("Final_array_positions:")
158
        print(pos)
159
        print("Final_array_alphas:")
160
        print(rad2deg(_alphas))
161
        print("Final_array_betas:")
162
163
        print(rad2deg(_betas))
        print("Final_array_gammas:")
164
        print(rad2deg(_gammas))
165
166
        # Plotting results
167
        fig_size = 3
168
        fig, axes = plt.subplots(nrows=2, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
169
           figsize=(8, 6))
        axes[0].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_phi_result).astype(float),
170
           db=20), label=f'SQLQuresult')
```

```
axes[0].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\phi$u[dB]")
171
        axes[1].set_ylabel(f"$E_\\theta$u[dB]")
172
        axes[1].plot(full_theta_deg, to_db(numpy.abs(e_theta_result).astype(float),
173
            db=20), label=f'SQLQ_result')
        axes[1].set_xlabel(r"$\thetau[^\circ]$")
174
        axes[1].set_xlim([theta_min, theta_max])
175
176
        for ax in axes:
            ax.grid()
177
            ax.legend()
178
        plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.1, hspace=0.1)
179
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
180
181
        # Plotting cost
182
        fig1, axes1 = plt.subplots(nrows=1, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex=True,
183
           figsize=(8, 6))
        axes1.set_yscale("log")
184
        axes1.plot(numpy.array(costs), '.', label="Cost")
185
186
        axes1.legend()
        axes1.grid()
187
        axes1.set_xlim([0, len(costs)])
188
        axes1.set_title(f'Final_cost_=_{numpy.min(numpy.array(costs)):0.2E}')
189
        axes1.set_xlabel("Number_of_Evaluations")
190
        axes1.set_ylabel("Cost")
191
        fig.set_tight_layout(True)
192
193
        df = pandas.DataFrame({
194
            '$x<sub>□</sub>[\lambda]$': x[:, 0] / lamb,
195
            '$y<sub>u</sub>[\lambda]$': x[:, 1] / lamb,
196
             '$z<sub>l</sub>[\lambda]$': x[:, 2] / lamb,
197
             '$\\alphau[^\circ]$': rad2deg(_alphas),
198
            '$\\betau[^\circ]$': rad2deg(_betas),
199
             '$\\gamma_[^\circ]$': rad2deg(_gammas)
200
        })
201
        print(df0)
202
        print(df)
203
        save_results = False
204
        if save_results:
205
            sufix = f"for_{fov_theta}_degrees_{N}_antennas_{algorithm}"
206
            fig.savefig(f'./../parts/Antenna_Array/field_result_{sufix}.pdf',
207
                          transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
208
            fig1.savefig(f'./../../parts/Antenna_Array/algorithm_convergence_{sufix
209
                }.pdf',
                           transparent=True, bbox_inches='tight', pad_inches=0)
210
            df.to_csv(f'./../.parts/Antenna_Array/array_configuration_{sufix}.csv
211
                )
            df.to_latex(f'./../.parts/Antenna_Array/array_configuration_{sufix}.
212
                tex',
                          float_format="%.2f")
213
            df0.to_latex(
214
215
                 f'./../../parts/AntennauArray/initial_array_configuration_{sufix}.
                    tex'.
                 float_format="%.2f")
216
```

B.15 Optimizing Array from Group Passes

1 from arraytools import *

```
import numpy
2
   import pandas
3
   from matplotlib import pyplot as plt
4
   from matplotlib import use, rc
\mathbf{5}
   from datetime import datetime
6
   import multiprocessing
7
8
   import requests
9
   import json
   import configparser
10
   from scipy.optimize import minimize
11
   from time import sleep
12
   from aftk.antenna.eigenantenna import get_eigenantennas_smc,
13
      get_max_directivity
14
   rc('text', usetex=True)
15
   rc('font', family='serif')
16
   use('Qt5Agg')
17
   plt.rcParams.update({'font.size': 15})
18
   pandas.set_option('expand_frame_repr', False)
19
   pandas.set_option('display.max_rows', False)
20
   numpy.set_printoptions(edgeitems=30, linewidth=100000)
21
22
   costs = []
23
24
   if __name__ == '__main__':
25
26
       num_cores = multiprocessing.cpu_count()
       f = 2244e6
27
       lamb = c0 / f
28
       sat_number = "56215"
29
       start_time = '2024-03-04_{\cup}00:00:00.000'
30
       stop_time = '2024-05-03_23:59:59.999'
31
       prop_end_time = stop_time
32
33
       update_tle = False
34
       if update_tle:
35
           df = get_tle_from_spacetrack(sat_number, start_time, stop_time)
36
           line1 = df.iloc[0].TLE_LINE1
37
           line2 = df.iloc[0].TLE_LINE2
38
       else:
39
           line1 = '1_56215U_23054AP_224064.22928279_2.00040375_00000-0_10529-2_
40
               0<sub>UU</sub>9998'
           line2 = '2_56215_97.3763_323.0596_0008862_130.9637_229.2376_
41
               15.38687649<sub>11</sub>50033'
42
       sat = Satellite(eirp=2, start_time=start_time, end_time=prop_end_time, N
43
           =500000, calc_gain_pattern_sym=False,
                         line1=line1, line2=line2, f=f)
44
       main_land = brazil_mainland()
45
       long_min, lat_min, long_max, lat_max = main_land.bounds
46
47
       station_lon, station_lat = main_land.centroid.coords[0]
       ground_antenna = Parabola(f=f, D=1.5 / lamb, eff=0.5, temp=312, bandwidth=6
48
           e6)
       station = Station(f=f, lat=station_lat, lon=station_lon,
49
           e_theta_e_phi_function=ground_antenna.get_fields_sym)
       link = LinkBudget(satellite=sat, station=station, R_spec=10e6, Eb_N0_min
50
           =7.5, calc_transmitted_data=False,
                           G_other = -1.6
51
52
       # Getting only the biggest pass
```

```
link.passes.loc[:, 'maxuelev'] = link.passes['maxuelev'].astype(float).
53
           apply(numpy.rad2deg)
        link.passes.loc[:, 'meanuazi'] = link.passes['meanuazi'].astype(float).
54
           apply(numpy.rad2deg)
        link.passes.sort_values(by='duration', inplace=True, ascending=False)
55
        # link.passes = link.passes[link.passes['max elev'] > 5]
56
57
        n_{theta} = 90
58
        n_{phi} = 180
59
        theta_max_deg = 180
60
        theta_deg = numpy.linspace(0, theta_max_deg, n_theta)
61
        phi_deg = numpy.linspace(0, 360, n_phi)
62
        theta_grid = deg2rad(theta_deg)
63
        phi_grid = deg2rad(phi_deg)
64
        Theta, Phi = numpy.meshgrid(theta_grid, phi_grid, indexing='ij')
65
        Theta = Theta.flatten()
66
       Phi = Phi.flatten()
67
68
       l_max = 5
69
       q = get_eigenantennas_smc(l_max, 0, 0)[:, 0].reshape(-1, 1)
70
        # q = "./yagi.smc.est"
71
        # Best design:
72
        # for N, elev_min, elev_max in [(4, 20, 30), (5, 30, 40), (5, 40, 50), (6,
73
           60, 70), (9, 70, 80), (8, 80, 90), (9, 80, 90)]:
        for N in [5]:
74
            for elev_min, elev_max in [(60, 70)]:
75
                filter_direction = True
76
                direction = "descending"
77
                right_passes = True
78
                left_passes = False
79
                max_iterations = 500
80
                from_last_run = True
81
                minimize_dir = False
82
                use_constraints = False
83
                minimize = "e_tot"
84
                algorithm = "COBYLA"
85
                algorithm = "L-BFGS-B"
86
                algorithm = "SLSQP"
87
                # optimize_for_x0 = "angles_and_a_factor"
88
                optimize_for_x0 = "position_and_angles"
89
                direction_for_x0 = "descending_right"
90
                # optimize = "all"
91
                # optimize = "angles_and_a_factor"
92
                optimize = "position_and_angles"
93
                print(f"Optimizingu{optimize}uforu{N}uantennas,ufromuelevationu{
94
                    elev_min}utou{elev_max}.")
                print(
95
                    f"from_last_run_u=_{U}{from_last_run}_{u}|_{u}right_passes_{u}=_{U}{from_last_run}_{u}
96
                        use_constraints_=_{use_constraints}")
                # Plotting passes
97
                fig_mask, axes_mask = plt.subplots(figsize=(8, 6))
98
                axes_mask.plot(*main_land.exterior.coords.xy, color='black')
99
                axes_mask.plot(station_lon, station_lat, "x", color='black')
100
                if filter_direction:
101
                    filtered_passes = link.passes[link.passes['direction'] ==
102
                        direction].copy()
                else:
103
                    filtered_passes = link.passes.copy()
104
```

```
filtered_passes = filtered_passes[filtered_passes['max_lelev'] >
105
                    elev_min].copy()
                filtered_passes = filtered_passes[filtered_passes['max_elev'] <</pre>
106
                    elev_max].copy()
                if right_passes and not left_passes:
107
                     filtered_passes = filtered_passes[filtered_passes['position']
108
                        == 'right']
                     direction += "_right"
109
                elif left_passes and not right_passes:
110
                     filtered_passes = filtered_passes[filtered_passes['position']
111
                        == 'left']
                     direction += "_left"
112
                else:
113
                     direction += "_right_left"
114
                for index, row in filtered_passes.iterrows():
115
                     _lat = link.data[row.init:row.end]['lat_WGS84_deg']
116
                     _lon = link.data[row.init:row.end]['lon_WGS84_deg']
117
118
                     axes_mask.plot(_lon, _lat, '.')
                axes_mask.set_aspect('equal')
119
                axes_mask.set_xlabel('Degrees_Longitude')
120
                axes_mask.set_ylabel('Degrees_Latitude')
121
                axes_mask.set_title(f'Pass_mask')
122
123
                fig_mask.set_size_inches(8, 6)
                axes_mask.set_xlim([long_min, long_max])
124
                axes_mask.set_ylim([lat_min, lat_max])
125
                fig_mask.tight_layout()
126
                plt.show()
127
                print("Filtered_passes:")
128
                print(filtered_passes)
129
                # Selecting pass
130
                el_rad = numpy.concatenate(
131
                     [link.data[row.init:row.end]['el_rad'].values for index, row in
132
                         filtered_passes.iterrows()])
                az_rad = numpy.concatenate(
133
                     [link.data[row.init:row.end]['az_rad'].values for index, row in
134
                         filtered_passes.iterrows()])
                # Polar angle = 90 - Elevation
135
                pass_theta_grid = pi / 2 - el_rad
136
137
                # Azimuth angle = 180 - Azimuth
                pass_phi_grid = pi - az_rad
138
                pass_phi_grid[pass_phi_grid < 0] += 2 * pi</pre>
139
                pass_theta_deg = rad2deg(pass_theta_grid)
140
                pass_phi_deg = rad2deg(pass_phi_grid)
141
                kx, ky, kz = from_spherical_to_cartesian(numpy.ones_like(
142
                    pass_theta_grid), pass_theta_grid, pass_phi_grid)
                k = numpy.vstack([kx, ky, kz])
143
                k0 = k[:, 0]
144
                kn = k[:, -1]
145
                satellite_direction = kn - k0
146
147
                k = numpy.vstack([kx, ky, kz])
                theta_min = min(pass_theta_deg)
148
                theta_max = max(pass_theta_deg)
149
                phi_min = min(pass_phi_deg)
150
                phi_max = max(pass_phi_deg)
151
152
                # Plotting az, el, theta_grid and phi_grid
153
                figure_pass, axes_pass = plt.subplots(2, 2, sharex=True, figsize
154
                    =(10, 10))
                i = 0
155
```

```
for index, row in filtered_passes.iterrows():
156
                     data = link.data[row.init:row.end]
157
                     _el_rad = data.el_rad.values
158
                     _az_rad = data.az_rad.values
159
                     _theta_grid = pi / 2 - _el_rad
160
                     _phi_grid = pi - _az_rad
161
162
                     _theta_deg = rad2deg(_theta_grid)
163
                     _phi_deg = rad2deg(_phi_grid)
                     axes_pass[0][0].plot(data.index, numpy.rad2deg(_az_rad), '.',
164
                        color=f"C{i}")
                     axes_pass[0][0].set_title('Azimuth')
165
                     axes_pass[0][1].plot(data.index, numpy.rad2deg(_el_rad), '.',
166
                        color=f"C{i}")
                     axes_pass[0][1].set_title('Elevation')
167
168
                     axes_pass[1][0].plot(data.index, _phi_deg, '.', color=f"C{i}")
169
                     axes_pass[1][0].set_title(r'$\phi$')
170
                     axes_pass[1][1].plot(data.index, _theta_deg, '.', color=f"C{i}"
171
                        )
                     axes_pass[1][1].set_title(r'$\theta$')
172
                     i += 1
173
                for ax in axes_pass:
174
175
                     for _ax in ax:
                         _ax.grid()
176
                # xloc = md.MinuteLocator(interval=2)
177
                xloc = md.DayLocator(interval=5)
178
                # majorFmt = md.DateFormatter('%H:%M')
179
                majorFmt = md.DateFormatter('%d/%m')
180
                axes_pass[0][-1].xaxis.set_major_locator(xloc)
181
                axes_pass[1][-1].xaxis.set_major_locator(xloc)
182
                axes_pass[0][-1].xaxis.set_major_formatter(majorFmt)
183
                axes_pass[1][-1].xaxis.set_major_formatter(majorFmt)
184
                figure_pass.set_tight_layout(True)
185
186
                folder_path = './../../parts/Antenna_Array/'
187
                x0_sufix = f'{N}_antennas_{algorithm}_{optimize_for_x0}
188
                    _multipass_from_{elev_min}_to_{elev_max}_{direction_for_x0}
                    _l_max_{l_max}_minimizing_{minimize}'
                x0_path = f'{folder_path}array_configuration_{x0_sufix}.csv'
189
                sufix = f'{N}_antennas_{algorithm}_{optimize}_multipass_from_{
190
                    elev_min}_to_{elev_max}_{direction}_1_max_{1_max}_minimizing_{
                    minimize}'
191
                if from_last_run:
192
                     a_{threshold} = 0
193
                     first_df0 = pandas.read_csv(x0_path, index_col=0)
194
                     first_df0 = first_df0[first_df0['$|a|$'].values > a_threshold]
195
                     N = len(first_df0)
196
                     _x0 = first_df0['$x_[\\lambda]$'].values * lamb
197
198
                     _y0 = first_df0['$yu[\\lambda]$'].values * lamb
                     _z0 = first_df0['$zu[\\lambda]$'].values * lamb
199
                     alphas_0 = deg2rad(first_df0['$\\alphau[^\\circ]$'].values)
200
                     betas_0 = deg2rad(first_df0['$\\betau[^\\circ]$'].values)
201
                     gammas_0 = deg2rad(first_df0['$\\gammau[^\\circ]$'].values)
202
                     initial_pos = numpy.vstack([_x0,
203
                                                   _y0,
204
                                                   _z0]).T
205
                     if optimize == "angles_and_a_factor" or optimize == "a_factor":
206
                         a = first_df0['$|a|$'].values
207
```

```
134
```

```
a_phase = deg2rad(first_df0['$\\phase{a}[^\\circ]$'].values
208
                            )
                     else:
209
                         a = numpy.ones(N)
210
                         a_phase = numpy.zeros(N)
211
                else:
212
213
                     distance = 0.5 * lamb
                     pos_x0 = numpy.zeros(N)
214
                     pos_y0 = distance * numpy.arange(-(N - 1) / 2, (N / 1) / 2, 1)
215
                     pos_z0 = numpy.zeros(N)
216
                     if N % 2 == 0:
217
                         pointing_el = numpy.linspace(numpy.min(el_rad), numpy.max(
218
                             el_rad), int((N + 2) / 2))[1:]
                         pointing_el = numpy.concatenate([pointing_el, pointing_el
219
                             [::-1]])
                         pointing_theta = (pi / 2 - pointing_el) * numpy.ones(N)
220
221
                     else:
222
                         pointing_el = numpy.linspace(numpy.min(el_rad), numpy.max(
                            el_rad), int((N + 3) / 2))[1:]
                         pointing_el = numpy.concatenate([pointing_el[:-1],
223
                            pointing_el[::-1]])
                         pointing_theta = (pi / 2 - pointing_el) * numpy.ones(N)
224
225
                     if right_passes:
                         pointing_azi = numpy.linspace(numpy.min(az_rad), numpy.max(
226
                            az_rad), N)
                         gammas_0 = pointing_azi - pi / 2
227
                         betas_0 = numpy.zeros(N)
228
                         alphas_0 = pointing_theta # pitch
229
                     else:
230
                         pointing_phi = numpy.linspace(numpy.min(pass_phi_grid),
231
                            numpy.max(pass_phi_grid), N)
                         gammas_0 = pi / 2 - pointing_phi
                                                            # yaw
232
                         betas_0 = numpy.zeros(N)
233
                         alphas_0 = pointing_theta # pitch
234
                     a = numpy.ones(N)
235
                     a_phase = numpy.zeros(N)
236
                     initial_pos = numpy.vstack([pos_x0,
237
238
                                                   pos_y0,
                                                   pos_z0]).T
239
240
                _e_theta_0, _e_phi_0 = combining_physical_steered_array(
241
                     initial_pos, a, Theta, Phi, lamb,
242
                     alphas=alphas_0, betas=betas_0, gammas=gammas_0,
243
                     antenna=q, l_max=l_max)
244
                _e_tot_0 = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(_e_theta_0) ** 2 + numpy.abs(
245
                    _e_phi_0) ** 2)
                fig0, axes0 = plot_polar_contour_mag_db(Theta, Phi, to_db(_e_tot_0,
246
                     db=20),
                                                            title=f'|E| for |N|
247
                                                               antennas', ylabel=f"$|E
                                                               |$<sub>□</sub>[dB]")
                axes0.plot(pass_phi_grid, pass_theta_deg, '.', color='white')
248
                plt.show()
249
                res, e_theta_result, e_phi_result, df0, df, costs =
250
                    minimize_pattern_diff(
                     theta_grid=pass_theta_grid, phi_grid=pass_phi_grid, lamb=lamb,
251
                        N=N, optimize=optimize,
                     a=a, a_phase=a_phase, algorithm=algorithm,
252
                     initial_pos=initial_pos, use_constraints=use_constraints,
253
```

254 255	<pre>antenna=q, l_max=l_max, minimize=minimize, alphas_0=alphas_0, betas_0=betas_0, gammas_0=gammas_0, max_iterations=max_iterations)</pre>
256	
257	<pre>e_tot_result = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_result) ** 2 + numpy. abs(e_phi_result) ** 2)</pre>
258	e_theta_result = e_theta_result.T
259	e_phi_result = e_phi_result.T
260	e_tot_result = e_tot_result.T
261	xf = df['\$xu[\\lambda]\$'].values * lamb
262	yf = df[' <mark>\$yu[\\lambda]\$</mark> '].values * lamb
263	zf = df['\$z _u [\\lambda]\$'].values * lamb
264	final_alphas = deg2rad(df['\$\\alphau[^\\circ]\$'].values)
265	final_betas = deg2rad(df['\$\\betau[^\\circ]\$'].values)
266	final_gammas = deg2rad(df['\$\\gamma_[^\\circ]\$'].values)
267	<pre>final_a = df['\$ a \$'].values * numpy.exp(1j * df['\$\\phase{a}[^\\</pre>
268	final pos = numpy ustack ($[xf]$
269	vf
200	zf]).T
271	distances = numpy.array(
272	[numpy.min(
273	<pre>numpy.sum(numpy.sqrt((final_pos[k, :] - numpy.delete(</pre>
	final_pos, k, axis=0)) ** 2), axis=1)) / lamb
274	for k in
275	<pre>range(len(final_pos))])</pre>
276	<pre>min_dist = numpy.min(distances)</pre>
277	df["Min_Distance_\$[\\lambda]\$"] = distances
278	<pre>if from_last_run:</pre>
279	<pre>print(first_df0)</pre>
280	<pre>print(df0)</pre>
281	<pre>print(df)</pre>
282	<pre>print(f"Minudist:u{min_dist}")</pre>
283	e_theta_full, e_phi_full = combining_physical_steered_array(
284	final_pos, final_a, Theta, Phi, lamb,
285	<pre>antenna=q, l_max=l_max,</pre>
286	alphas=final_alphas, betas=final_betas,
287	gammas=final_gammas)
288	<pre>e_tot_full = numpy.sqrt(numpy.abs(e_theta_full) ** 2 + numpy.abs(e_phi_full) ** 2)</pre>
289	# Plotting results
290	<pre>fig, axes = plot_fields_versus_phi(e_theta_result, e_phi_result, e_tot_result, pass_phi_deg)</pre>
291	fig_theta, axes_theta = plot_fields_versus_phi(e_theta_result,
	e_phi_result, e_tot_result, pass_theta_deg)
292	# Plotting cost
293	<pre>fig1, axes1 = plt.subplots(nrows=1, ncols=1, sharey=True, sharex= True, figsize=(8, 6))</pre>
294	axes1.set_vscale("log")
295	axes1.plot(numpy.array(costs), '.', label="Cost")
296	axes1.legend()
297	axes1.grid()
298	<pre>axes1.set_xlim([0, len(costs)])</pre>
299	axes1.set_title(f'Final_cost_=_{numpy.min(numpy.array(costs)):0.2E}
300	axes1.set_xlabel("Number_of_Evaluations")
301	axes1.set_ylabel("Cost")
302	<pre>figl.set_tight_layout(True)</pre>
303	

304	save_results = True
305	
306	<pre>fig2d, axes2d = plot_polar_contour_mag_db(Theta, Phi, to_db(e_tot_full, db=20),</pre>
307	<pre>title=f'\$ E \$uforu{N}u antennas', ylabel=f"\$ E \$u[dB]")</pre>
308	<pre>axes2d.plot(pass_phi_grid, pass_theta_deg, '.', color='white')</pre>
309	if appro recultat
310	fin constinue of the set of the s
311	<pre>transparent=True)</pre>
312	<pre>fig1.savefig(f'{folder_path}algorithm_convergence_{sufix}.pdf',</pre>
313	df.to_csv(f'{folder_path}array_configuration_{sufix}.csv')
314	<pre>df.to_latex(f'{folder_path}array_configuration_{sufix}.tex',</pre>
315	<pre>df0.to_csv(f'{folder_path}initial_array_configuration_{sufix}.</pre>
316	<pre>df0.to_latex(f'{folder_path}initial_array_configuration_{sufix }.tex', float_format="%.2f")</pre>
317	<pre>fig2d.savefig(f'{folder_path}field_2d_{sufix}.pdf', transparent</pre>
318	
319	<pre>fig_pos, axes_pos = plt.subplots(subplot_kw={'projection': '3d'})</pre>
320	axes_pos.scatter(df["\$x _u [\lambda]\$"].values, df["\$y _u [\lambda]\$"]. values, df["\$z _u [\lambda]\$"].values)

References

- T. T. Taylor. One Parameter Family of Line Sources Producing sin πu/πu Patterns. 1953. URL: "http://www.ece.rutgers.edu/~orfanidi/ewa/taylor-1953.pdf".
- J. Kaiser and R. Schafer. "On the use of the I0-sinh window for spectrum analysis". In: *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing* 28.1 (1980), pp. 105–107. DOI: 10.1109/TASSP.1980.1163349.
- [3] Popescu Theodor. "Introduction to signal processing, by S.J. Orfanidis, Prentice Hall Signal Processing Series, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 1996 - Book review". In: *Control Engineering Practice* 4 (Dec. 1996), 1771–1772. DOI: 10.1016/ S0967-0661(96)90009-X.
- [4] Rainer Storn and Kenneth Price. "Differential Evolution A Simple and Efficient Heuristic for Global Optimization over Continuous Spaces". In: *Journal of Global Optimization* 11 (Jan. 1997), pp. 341–359. DOI: 10.1023/A:1008202821328.
- [5] Alan V. Oppenheim, Ronald W. Schafer, and John R. Buck. Discrete-Time Signal Processing. Second. Prentice-hall Englewood Cliffs, 1999.
- [6] X. Huang, U. Behr, and W. Wiesbeck. "Automatic base station placement and dimensioning for mobile network planning". In: Vehicular Technology Conference Fall 2000. IEEE VTS Fall VTC2000. 52nd Vehicular Technology Conference (Cat. No.00CH37152). Vol. 4. 2000, 1544–1549 vol.4. DOI: 10.1109/VETECF.2000.886090.
- [7] Stephen Boyd and Lieven Vandenberghe. *Convex optimization*. Cambridge university press, 2004.
- [8] Constantine A Balanis. Antenna theory: analysis and design. Wiley-Interscience, 2005.
- [9] Felix Miranda Dan Mandl Mary Ann Ingram et al. "Hybrid Ground Phased Array Antennas for Low Earth Orbiting Satellites". In: *ESTO AIST* (2005).
- [10] Mary Weitnauer et al. "LEO Download Capacity Analysis for a Network of Adaptive Array Ground Stations". In: (Feb. 2005).
- [11] E. Mezura-Montes, J. Velazquez-Reyes, and C.A. Coello Coello. "Modified Differential Evolution for Constrained Optimization". In: 2006 IEEE International Conference on Evolutionary Computation. 2006, pp. 25–32. DOI: 10.1109/CEC.2006.1688286.
- [12] Sebastien Rondineau et al. "Ground Stations of Arrays to Increase the LEO Download Capacity". In: 2006 European Microwave Conference. 2006, pp. 874–877. DOI: 10.1109/ EUMC.2006.281059.
- Steven Diamond and Stephen Boyd. "CVXPY: A Python-embedded modeling language for convex optimization". In: *Journal of Machine Learning Research* 17.83 (2016), pp. 1– 5.

- [14] Benjamin Fuchs and Sébastien Rondineau. "Array Pattern Synthesis With Excitation Control via Norm Minimization". In: *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation* 64.10 (2016), pp. 4228–4234. DOI: 10.1109/TAP.2016.2594300.
- [15] Sophocles J. Orfanidis. Electromagnetic Waves and Antennas. 2016. URL: https:// eceweb1.rutgers.edu/~orfanidi/ewa//.
- [16] Jiangbin Lyu et al. "Placement Optimization of UAV-Mounted Mobile Base Stations". In: *IEEE Communications Letters* 21.3 (2017), pp. 604–607. DOI: 10.1109/LCOMM.2016. 2633248.
- [17] Akshay Agrawal et al. "A rewriting system for convex optimization problems". In: *Journal* of Control and Decision 5.1 (2018), pp. 42–60.
- [18] Ksenia Bestuzheva et al. The SCIP Optimization Suite 8.0. Technical Report. Optimization Online, 2021. URL: http://www.optimization-online.org/DB_HTML/2021/12/ 8728.html.
- [19] Rafael Rodrigues Luz Benevides. Modelling and Identification of Time-domain Electromagnetic Fields of an Antenna. Master's thesis. Brasília, DF, 2022.
- [20] Vítor Lima Aguirra. Desenvolvimento teórico de família de antenas dipolo e Yagi-Uda e ferramentas computacionais para projeto de arranjos. Monography. Brasília, DF, 2023.
- [21] Yushun Xia, Yujun Luo, and Yuxuan Feng. "Site planning for 5G communication base stations based on the idea of binary mask". In: *Third International Symposium on Computer Engineering and Intelligent Communications (ISCEIC 2022)*. Ed. by Xianye Ben. Vol. 12462. Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series. Feb. 2023, 1246202, p. 1246202. DOI: 10.1117/12.2660822.
- [22] IBGE. Bases cartográficas continuas Brasil. URL: https://www.ibge.gov.br/ geociencias/cartas-e-mapas/bases-cartograficas-continuas/15759-brasil. html?=&t=acesso-ao-produto.
- [23] Laboratório Compartilhado de Ensino e Pesquisa em Telecomunicações. URL: https: //lab-telecom.unb.br/.
- [24] SciPy. SciPy documentation. URL: https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/reference/ optimize.minimize-slsqp.html#optimize-minimize-slsqp.